

Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network: Configuration and Startup

User Manual

ControlLogix, CompactLogix, GuardLogix, Compact GuardLogix, iTRAK 5730, Kinetix 350, Kinetix 5300, Kinetix 5500, Kinetix 5700, Kinetix 6500, PowerFlex 527, PowerFlex 755



Original Instructions

Important User Information

Read this document and the documents listed in the additional resources section about installation, configuration, and operation of this equipment before you install, configure, operate, or maintain this product. Users are required to familiarize themselves with installation and wiring instructions in addition to requirements of all applicable codes, laws, and standards.

Activities including installation, adjustments, putting into service, use, assembly, disassembly, and maintenance are required to be carried out by suitably trained personnel in accordance with applicable code of practice.

If this equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

In no event will Rockwell Automation, Inc. be responsible or liable for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use or application of this equipment.

The examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for illustrative purposes. Because of the many variables and requirements associated with any particular installation, Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility or liability for actual use based on the examples and diagrams.

No patent liability is assumed by Rockwell Automation, Inc. with respect to use of information, circuits, equipment, or software described in this manual.

Reproduction of the contents of this manual, in whole or in part, without written permission of Rockwell Automation, Inc., is prohibited.

Throughout this manual, when necessary, we use notes to make you aware of safety considerations.



WARNING: Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can cause an explosion in a hazardous environment, which may lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss.



ATTENTION: Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss. Attentions help you identify a hazard, avoid a hazard, and recognize the consequence.

IMPORTANT Identifies information that is critical for successful application and understanding of the product.

Labels may also be on or inside the equipment to provide specific precautions.



SHOCK HAZARD: Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that dangerous voltage may be present.



BURN HAZARD: Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that surfaces may reach dangerous temperatures.



ARC FLASH HAZARD: Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a motor control center, to alert people to potential Arc Flash. Arc Flash will cause severe injury or death. Wear proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). Follow ALL Regulatory requirements for safe work practices and for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).

	Preface	9
	About This Publication	9
	Download Firmware, AOP, EDS, and Other Files	
	Summary of Changes	
	Additional Resources	
	Chapter 1	
Components of a Motion System	Controller, Communication, Drive, and Software Options	11
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	Help for Selecting Drives and Motors 1	
	Chapter 2	
Configure Drive Properties	Before You Begin 1	6
	Add a Kinetix Drive	
	Add a PowerFlex Drive	
	Add a Peripheral Device for PowerFlex 755 Drives	
	Add an iTRAK Section, Mover, or Power Supply	
	Configure Module Definition	
	Safety Application Types 2	
	Connection Types	
	Safety Instance	
	Motion Safety Type	
	Configure Power Settings	
	Configure Digital Inputs	
	Configure Digital Outputs	
	Configure Safety Settings	
	Configure Safety Connections	
	Generate the Safety Network Number	-
	(Integrated safety drives only)	3
		~

	Chapter 3
Configure Axis Properties	Create an Associated Axis
	Create an Axis
	Specify Feedback Assignments 39
	Create a Motion Group 40
	Set the Base Update Period 41
	Associate Axes to the Motion Group 43
	Configure an Axis and Control Mode 43
	Specify the Motor Data Source 49
	Choose the Catalog Number as the Motor Data Source 50
	Choose Nameplate as the Motor Data Source
	Choose Motor NV or Drive NV as the Motor Data Source 53
	Display Motor Model Information 53
	Use Motor Analyzer 54
	Assign Motor Feedback 55
	Configure Load Feedback 59
	Configure Master Feedback 60
	Configure Feedback Only Axis Properties
	Configure Actions
	Configure Exceptions 62
	Chapter 4
Axis Scheduling	Timing Model
-	One Cycle Timing
	Axis Scheduling Configuration
	Configure the Update Periods 69
	Motion Utilization
	Chapter 5
Configuration Examples for a	Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback Only
Kinetix Drive	Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Feedback
	Example 3: Feedback Only
	Example 4: Kinetix 5500 Drive, Velocity Loop with
	Motor Feedback
	Example 5: Kinetix 350 Drive, Position Loop with
	Motor Feedback
	Example 6: Kinetix 5700 Drive, Frequency Control with
	No Feedback
	Example 7: 842E-CM Integrated Motion Encoder with
	Master Feedback 100

	Chapter 6	
Axis Configuration Examples for the PowerFlex 755 Drive	Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback Via a UFB Feedback Device Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Motor Feedback Via a	
	UFB Feedback Device Example 3: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback Via a	
	UFB Feedback Device Example 4: Velocity Loop with No Feedback	
	Example 5: Frequency Control with No Feedback Example 6: Torque Loop with Feedback	
	Chapter 7	
Axis Configuration Examples for the PowerFlex 527 Drive	Example 1: Frequency Control with No FeedbackExample 2: Velocity Control with Motor FeedbackExample 3: Position Control with Motor Feedback	. 130
	Chapter 8	
Commission an Axis	Scaling	137
	Direct Coupled Rotary	139
	Direct Coupled Linear	
	Rotary Transmission	
	Linear Actuator	
	Changing Scaling Factors	
	Hookup Tests	
	Run a Motor and Feedback Test	
	Run a Motor Feedback Test	
	Run a Marker Test	
	Applying the Commutation Hookup Test	
	Unknown Commutation Offset Verification of Known Commutation Offset	
	Non-standard or Incorrect Wiring Run a Commutation Test	
	Polarity	
	Autotune	
	Load	-
	Load Observer	
	Benefits of Load Observer	
	How Load Observer Functions	
	Load Observer Configuration	. 158
	Adaptive Tuning	159
	Benefits of Adaptive Tuning	159
	How Adaptive Tuning Functions	
	Adaptive Tuning Configuration	. 161
	Command Notch Filters	
	Load Ratio Data from Motion Analyzer	
	Test an Axis with Motion Direct Commands	
	Access Motion Direct Commands for an Axis or Group	. 167

Homing

Manual Tune

Understanding STO Bypass When Using Motion Direct Commands 169

Chapter 9

Guidelines for Homing 174
Active Homing 175
Passive Homing 175
Examples 176
Active Homing 176
Passive Homing 179
Absolute Position Recovery (APR) 179
APR Terminology 180
Position Recovery Considerations for Logix5000 Controllers 180
Absolute Feedback Device 181
SERCOS Versus Integrated Motion on Ethernet Networks 181
APR Scenarios 181
APR Faults 185
APR Fault Conditions 185
APR Fault Generation 186
APR Fault Examples 188
Resetting an APR Fault 190
Absolute Position Loss without APR Faults 190
Behavior of APR for Incremental Encoders 190

Chapter 10

When to Manually Tune an Axis191
Axis Configuration Types 191
Current Tuning Configuration 192
Loop Responses 192
Tune The Axis 194
Motion Generator and Motion Direct Commands 195
Additional Tune 197
Feedforward Parameters 197
Compensation Parameters 198
Torque Notch Filters Parameters 198
Torque Filters Parameters 199
Command Notch Filters Parameters 199
Adaptive Tuning Parameters 200
Limits Parameters 201
Planner Parameters 202
Configure Torque Values 202
Monitor Tags with the Quick Watch Window 203
Use Motion Generator 204

	Chapter 11
Status, Faults, and Alarms	Faults and Alarms Dialog Box207QuickView Pane209Data Monitor209Motion Status210Drive Status Indicators211Connection Faults and Errors211Motion Faults212Manage Motion Faults212Configure the Exception Actions for AXIS_CIP_DRIVE213Inhibit an Axis215Example: Inhibit an Axis217Example: Uninhibit an Axis218
	Appendix A
Parameter Group Dialog Boxes	Parameter Group Dialog Boxes 219
	Appendix B
Program a Velocity Profile and Jerk Rate	Program a Velocity Profile and Jerk Rate221Definition of Jerk221Choose a Profile222Use % of Time for the Easiest Programming of Jerk222Velocity Profile Effects223Jerk Rate Calculation224Profile Operand228Enter Basic Logic232Example Motion Control Program232Download a Project233Choose a Motion Instruction234Troubleshoot Axis Motion235Why Does My Axis Accelerate When I Stop It?236Why Does The Axis Reverse Direction When Stopped242Programming with the MDSC Function243

PowerFlex Out-of-Box Configuration

Appendix C

Recommended Out-of-Box Settings	
Glossary	53
Index	57

About This Publication	Use this manual to configure an integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP™ network application and to start up your motion solution with a Logix controller-based system.		
	This manual is designed to give you a straightforward approach to integrated motion control solution. If you have any comments or see <u>Documentation Feedback</u> on the back cover of this manual.		
Download Firmware, AOP, EDS, and Other Files	Download firmware, associated files (such as AOP, EDS, and DTM product release notes from the Product Compatibility and Downlo <u>rok.auto/pcdc</u> .		
Summary of Changes	This publication contains the following new or updated informati includes substantive updates only and is not intended to reflect al		
	Торіс	Page	
	Added Information on Kinetix $^{\odot}$ 5300 servo drives and the iTRAK $^{\odot}$ 5730 Intelligent Track System	Throughout	
	Restructured Configuration Information into Chapter 1Chapter 3	1137	
	Updated Drive Function Descriptions	29	
	Types of Hookup Tests	143	
	Adaptive Tuning Configuration	161	
	Revised Descriptions of Command Notch Filters	165	
	Revised Information on APR Recovery Scenarios	181	
	Updated Guidance on When to Manually Tune an Axis	191	

Additional Resources

These documents contain additional information concerning related products from Rockwell Automation.

Resource	Description
842E-CM Integrated Motion Encoder on EtherNet/IP User Manual, publication 842E-UM002	Describes the necessary tasks to install, wire, and troubleshoot your encoder.
ControlLogix 5580 and GuardLogix 5580 Controllers User Manual, publication <u>1756-UM543</u>	Provides information on how to install, configure, program, and operate ControlLogix® 5580 and GuardLogix® 5580 controllers.
CompactLogix 5380 and Compact GuardLogix 5380 Controllers User Manual, publication 5069-UM001	Provides information on how to install, configure, program, and operate CompactLogix™ 5380 and Compact GuardLogix 5380 controllers.
ControlLogix System User Manual, publication <u>1756-UM001</u>	Describes the necessary tasks to install, configure, program, and operate a ControlLogix system.
EtherNet/IP Network Devices User Manual, publication ENET-UM006	Describes how to use EtherNet/IP™ communication modules in Logix 5000™ control systems.
GuardLogix 5570 Controllers User Manual, publication <u>1756-UM022</u>	Provides information on how to install, configure, and operate GuardLogix 5570 controllers in Studio 5000 Logix Designer® projects, version 21 or later.
GuardLogix 5570 and Compact GuardLogix 5370 Controller Systems Safety Reference Manual, publication <u>1756-RM099</u>	Provides information on how to meet safety application requirements for GuardLogix 5570 controllers in Studio 5000 Logix Designer projects, version 21 or later.
GuardLogix 5580 and Compact GuardLogix 5380 Controller Systems Safety Reference Manual, publication <u>1756-RM012</u>	Describes the necessary tasks to install, configure, program, and operate a ControlLogix system.
Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>	Provides a programmer with details about the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP network Control Modes, Control Methods, and AXIS_CIP_DRIVE Attributes.
Kinetix 350 Single-axis EtherNet/IP Servo Drive User Manual, publication 2097-UM002	Provides detailed information on wiring, power, troubleshooting, and integration with ControlLogix, or CompactLogix controller platforms.

Resource	Description
Kinetix 5300 Single-axis EtherNet/IP Servo Drives User Manual, publication 2198-UM005	Provides detailed installation instructions to mount, wire, and troubleshoot the Kinetix® 5300 servo drives, and system integration for your drive and motor/actuator combination with a Logix 5000 controller.
Kinetix 5500 Servo Drives Installation Instructions, publication 2198-IN001	Provides installation instructions for the Kinetix 5500 Integrated Axis Module and Axis Module components.
Kinetix 5500 Servo Drives User Manual, publication 2198-UM001	Provides information on installation, configuration, start up, troubleshooting, and applications for the Kinetix 5500 servo drive systems.
Kinetix 5700 Safe Monitor Functions User Manual, publication 2198-RM001	Explains how the Kinetix 5700 drives can be used in up to Safety Integrity Level (SIL 3), Performance Level (PL e) applications.
Kinetix 5700 Servo Drives User Manual, publication 2198-UM002	Provides information on installing, configuring, start up, troubleshooting, and applications for the Kinetix 5700 servo drive systems.
Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 Modular Multi-axis Servo Drives User Manual, publication 2094-UM002	Provides information on installation, configuration, start up, troubleshooting, and applications for the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 servo drive systems.
Logix 5000 Controllers Motion Instructions Reference Manual, publication MOTION-RMO02	Provides a programmer with details about motion instructions for a Logix-based controller.
Logix 5000 Controllers Common Procedures, publication <u>1756-PM001</u>	Provides detailed and comprehensive information about how to program a Logix 5000™ controller.
Logix 5000 Controllers General Instructions Reference Manual, publication <u>1756-RM003</u>	Provides a programmer with details about general instructions for a Logix-based controller.
LOGIX 5000 Controllers Advanced Process Control and Drives and Equipment Phase and Sequence Instructions Reference Manual, publication <u>1756-RM006</u>	Provides a programmer with details about process and drives instructions for a Logix-based controller.
Logix 5000 Controllers Quick Start, publication <u>1756-0S001</u>	Describes how to get started programming and maintaining Logix5000 controllers.
Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication MOTION-AT005	Provides detailed information on motion system tuning.
PowerFlex 527 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive User Manual, publication <u>520-UM002</u>	Provides information on installation, configuration, start up, troubleshooting, and applications for the PowerFlex® 527 drive.
PowerFlex 750-Series AC Drives Programming Manual, publication 750-PM001	Provides information that is necessary to install, start-up, and troubleshoot PowerFlex 750- Series Adjustable Frequency AC Drives.
PowerFlex 750-Series AC Drives Reference Manual, publication 750-RM002	Provides detailed drive information including operation, parameter descriptions, and programming of the AC drive.
PowerFlex 755 Drive Embedded EtherNet/IP Adapter User Manual, publication 750C0M-UM001	Provides information on installation, configuration, start up, troubleshooting, and applications for the PowerFlex 755 Drive Embedded EtherNet/IP Adapter.
PowerFlex 750-Series Safe Speed Monitor Option Module Safety Reference Manual, publication <u>750-RM001</u>	
PowerFlex 750-Series Safe Torque Off Option Module User Manual, publication 750-UM002	These publications provide detailed information on installation, setup, and operation of the 750-Series safety option modules.
PowerFlex 755 Integrated Safety - Safe Torque Off Option Module User Manual, publication <u>750-UM004</u>	
The Integrated Architecture and CIP Sync Configuration Application Technique, publication IA-AT003	Provides detailed configuration information on CIP™ Sync technology and time synchronization.
EtherNet/IP Network Devices User Manual, <u>ENET-UM006</u>	Describes how to configure and use EtherNet/IP devices to communicate on the EtherNet/IP network.
Ethernet Reference Manual, <u>ENET-RM002</u>	Describes basic Ethernet concepts, infrastructure components, and infrastructure features.
System Security Design Guidelines Reference Manual, <u>SECURE-RM001</u>	Provides guidance on how to conduct security assessments, implement Rockwell Automation products in a secure system, harden the control system, manage user access, and dispose of equipment.
Industrial Components Preventive Maintenance, Enclosures, and Contact Ratings Specifications, publication <u>IC-TD002</u>	Provides a quick reference tool for Allen-Bradley industrial automation controls and assemblies.
Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation, and Maintenance of Solid-state Control, publication <u>SGI-1.1</u>	Designed to harmonize with NEMA Standards Publication No. ICS 1.1-1987 and provides general guidelines for the application, installation, and maintenance of solid-state control in the form of individual devices or packaged assemblies incorporating solid-state components.
Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, publication 1770-4.1	Provides general guidelines for installing a Rockwell Automation industrial system.
Product Certifications website, rok.auto/certifications.	Provides declarations of conformity, certificates, and other certification details.
	•

You can view or download publications at <u>rok.auto/literature</u>.

Components of a Motion System

Торіс	Page
Controller, Communication, Drive, and Software Options	11
Help for Selecting Drives and Motors	14

Controller, Communication, Drive, and Software Options

To create an Integrated Motion on EtherNet/IP™ system, you need the following:

- a Logix 5000[™] controller with a connection to the EtherNet/IP network, either via an embedded Ethernet port or an Ethernet communication module (See <u>Table 1</u>)
- an Integrated Motion drive (see <u>Table 2</u>)
- software
 - Studio 5000 Logix Designer® application
 - RSLinx[®] Classic software, version 3.51.00 or later
 - For PowerFlex[®] 755 drives, you need the Add-on Profile, V18 or later.

A safety controller is required for motion and safety applications.



When a PowerFlex 755 drive is used in Integrated Motion on EtherNet/IP mode, the Logix controller and Studio 5000 Logix Designer application are the exclusive owners of the drive. A HIM or other drive software tools, such as DriveExplorer[™] and Connected Components Workbench software, cannot be used to control the drive or change configuration settings. These tools can only be used for monitoring.

See the <u>Product Compatibility and Download Center (PCDC)</u> for minimum controller, Ethernet module, and drive firmware revisions, Studio 5000 Logix Designer required revisions, and compatibility information.

Table 1 provides information on how many motion axes are supported depending on the hardware that is used in your application and the configuration of your axes. For example, you can have eight Position Loop axes per 1756-EN2T module. Each drive requires one TCP and one CIP[™] connection. If you have other devices that consume TCP connections on the module, it reduces the number of drives you can support. Only the drives and axes that are configured for Position Loop are limited. Frequency Control, Velocity Loop, and Torque Loop configured drives and axes are not limited.

Table 1 - Supported Axes by Controller Type

Controller		Communication Modules ⁽¹⁾	Supported Axes ⁽²⁾	
			Position Loop	Other Loop Types
ControlLogix® 5570,GuardLogix 5570		1756-EN2T, 1756-EN2TF, 1756-EN2TP, 1756-EN2TR	8	Up to 100
Armor™ ControlLogix 5570, Armor™ G	uardLogix® 5570	1756-EN3TR	100	Up to 100
		1756-EN4TR	100	Up to 100
ControlLogix 5580, GuardLogix 5580		1756-EN2T, 1756-EN2F, 1756-EN2TP, 1756-EN2TR	8	Up to 256
		1756-EN3TR	256	Up to 256
		1756-EN4TR	256	Up to 256
	1756-L81E, 1756-L81ES	Embedded Ethernet ⁽³⁾	256	Up to 256
	1756-L82E, 1756-L82ES	Embedded Ethernet ⁽³⁾	256	Up to 256
ControlLogix 5580, GuardLogix 5580	1756-L83E, 1756-L83ES, 1756-L84E, 1756-L84ES	Embedded Ethernet ⁽³⁾	256	Up to 256
	1756-L85E	Embedded Ethernet ⁽³⁾	256	Up to 256
	5069-L306ERM, 5069-L306ERMS2	Embedded Ethernet	2	Up to 256
	5069-L310ERM, 5069-L310ERMS2	Embedded Ethernet	4	Up to 256
	5069-L320ERM, 5069-L320ERMS2	Embedded Ethernet	8	Up to 256
CompactLogix™ 5380, Compact	5069-L330ERM, 5069-L330ERMS2	Embedded Ethernet	16	Up to 256
GuardLogix 5380	5069-L340ERM, 5069-L340ERMS2	Embedded Ethernet	20	Up to 256
	5069-L350ERM, 5069-L350ERMS2	Embedded Ethernet	24	Up to 256
	5069-L380ERM, 5069-L380ERMS2	Embedded Ethernet	28	Up to 256
	5069-L3100ERM, 5069-L3100ERMS2	Embedded Ethernet	32	Up to 256
	1769-L18ERM	Embedded Ethernet	2	Up to 100
	1769-L27ERM	Embedded Ethernet	4	Up to 100
	1769-L30ERM, 1769-L30ERMS	Embedded Ethernet	4	Up to 100
CompactLogix 5370, Compact GuardLogix 5370, Armor CompactLogix 5370, Armor Compact GuardLogix 5370	1769-L33ERM, 1769-L33ERMS 1769-L33ERMO, 1769-L33ERMOS	Embedded Ethernet	8	Up to 100
	1769-L36ERM, 1769-L36ERMS 1769-L36ERMO, 1769-L36ERMOS	Embedded Ethernet	16	Up to 100
	1769-L37ERM, 1769-L37ERMS, 1769-L37ERMO, 1769-L37ERMOS,	Embedded Ethernet	16	Up to 100
	1769-L38ERM, 1769-L38ERMS 1769-L38ERMO, 1769-L38ERMOS	Embedded Ethernet	16	Up to 100

(1) For more information on Ethernet communication modules, see 1756 ControlLogix Communication Modules Specifications Technical Data, publication 1756-TD003.

(2) Multiple controllers can control drives on a common 1756-ENxTx module, so based on the TCP connection limit, up to 128 can be supported.

(3) ControlLogix 5580 and GuardLogix 5580 can also use Ethernet communication modules to communicate on the EtherNet/IP network.

Table 2 describes the EtherNet/IP drives available for integrated motion.

Drive	Description
842E-CM Absolute Encoders	The 842E-CM is an ultra-high resolution encoder with EtherNet/IP interface with time synchronization for motion control. These encoders provide 18- bit single-turn resolution and 30-bit multi-turn resolution.
Kinetix® 350	The Kinetix 350 drive is a single-axis EtherNet/IP servo drive with hardwired Safe Torque Off (STO) with connection to safety inputs.
Kinetix 5300	The Kinetix 5300 servo drive is an entry-level servo drive integrated on EtherNet/IP.
	The Kinetix 5500 servo drives support the Integrated Motion on EtherNet/IP network. Single-axis and multi-axis, AC, DC, AC/DC, and AC/DC hybrid bus- sharing configurations are possible.
Kinetix 5500	2198-Hxxx-ERS servo drives support hardwired Safe Torque Off (STO) with connections to safety inputs.
	2198-Hxxx-ERS2 servo drives support integrated Safe Torque Off (STO) with connections to the safety controller.
Kinetix 5700	2198-Sxxx-ERS3 (single-axis) and 2198-Dxxx-ERS3 (dual-axis) series A support hardwired and integrated STO with connections to the safety controller. Series B also support integrated Timed SSI safety function.
	2198-Sxxx-ERS4 (single-axis) and 2198-Dxxx-ERS4 (dual-axis) inverters support integrated safe monitor functions with connection to the safety controller.
	2198-Pxxx DC Bus Supply provides power in a range of 746 kW and 10.569.2 A output current to Bulletin 2198 single-axis and dual-axis inverters for applications.
	2198-RPxxx Regenerative Bus Supply provides continuous output power and current to Bulletin 2198 single-axis and dual-axis inverters for applications.
Kinetix 6500	The Kinetix 6500 drive is a closed-loop modular servo drive. It consists of an integrated axis (IAM) power module and up to seven axis (AM) power modules, each coupled with a Kinetix 6500 control module. The IAM and AM power modules provide power for up to eight axes. The 2094-EN02D-M01-S0 control modules support Safe Torque Off (STO) and 2094-EN02D-M01-S1 control modules support safe-speed monitoring.
PowerFlex 527	The PowerFlex 527 is a single-axis EtherNet/IP AC drive with hardwired and Integrated Safe Torque Off (STO). It consists of an integrated axis power module and incremental encoder feedback (sold separately).
PowerFlex 755	The PowerFlex 755 Drive EtherNet/IP AC drive can control a motor in closed loop and open loop mode. The PowerFlex 755 drive contains an EtherNet/IP adapter that is embedded on the main control board. Drive option modules provide I/O, safety ^{(1) (2)} , and feedback functions to the drive.
iTRAK® 5730 Intelligent Track System	The iTRAK 5730 system is a modular, scalable, linear motor system. This system provides independent control of multiple movers on straight or curvilinear paths.
iTRAK Power Supply	Catalog number 2198T-W25K-ER, DC-DC converter that generates DC-bus power for iTRAK systems.

Table 2 - Integrated Motion EtherNet/IP Drives

Integrated Motion support of the Integrated Safety Functions option module (20-750-S4) is only available when used with GuardLogix 5580 and Compact GuardLogix 5380 safety controllers.
 PowerFlex Drive firmware revision 14 or later required for Integrated Safe Torque Off option module (20-750-S3) Integrated Safety Functions option module (20-750-S4)

Help for Selecting Drives and Motors

Motion Analyzer helps you select the appropriate Allen-Bradley[®] drives and motors that are based on your load characteristics and typical motion application cycles. The software guides you through wizard-like screens to collect information specific to your application.

After you enter the information for your application, such as, load inertia, gearbox ratio, feedback device, and brake requirements, the software generates an easy-to-read list of recommended motors, drives, and other support equipment.

You can access Motion Analyzer at <u>https://motionanalyzer.rockwellautomation.com</u>.

Configure Drive Properties

Торіс	Page
Before You Begin	16
Add a Kinetix Drive	18
Add a PowerFlex Drive	19
Add an iTRAK Section, Mover, or Power Supply	21
Configure Module Definition	23
Configure Power Settings	26
Configure Digital Inputs	29
Configure Digital Outputs	31
Configure Safety Settings	31
Configure Track Sections	35

This chapter describes the basic steps for how to configure an integrated motion project in the Logix Designer application. For detailed product-specific configuration, see the user manual for your product.

1 ((When a PowerFlex [®] drive is used in Integrated Motion on EtherNet/IP mode, the Logix controller and Logix Designer are the exclusive owners of the drive (same as Kinetix [®] drives). A HIM or other drive software tools cannot be used to control the drive or change configuration settings. These tools can only be used for monitoring.
-------------	---

Before You Begin

Before you can configure a drive in the Logix Designer application, you must create a controller project with a connection to the EtherNet/IP[™] network as shown in <u>Figure 1 on page 17</u>.

Keep these considerations in mind when creating your motion project.

- For a Motion and Safety application, you must add a GuardLogix[®] integrated safety controller.
- For all communication modules, use the firmware revision that matches the firmware revision of your controller. See the release notes for the firmware version of your controller.
- The electronic keying feature automatically compares the expected module, as shown in the configuration tree, to the physical module before communication begins.



ATTENTION: When configuring communication modules in motion or safety applications, set electronic keying to either Exact Match or Compatible Keying. Never use Disable Keying with motion or safety applications.

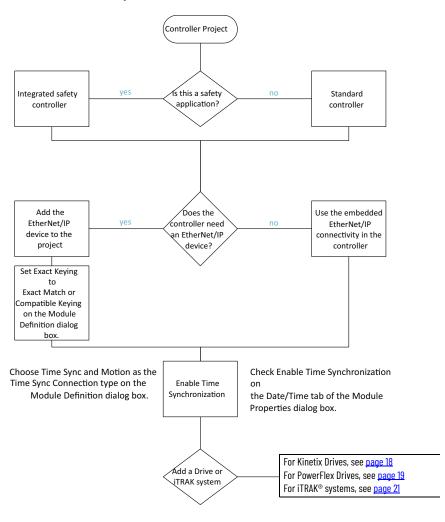
For more information about electronic keying, see the Electronic Keying in Logix 5000[™] Control Systems Application Technique, publication LOGIX-AT001.

• Time synchronization supports highly distributed applications that require time stamping, sequence of events recording, distributed motion control, and increased control coordination. All controllers and communication modules must have time synchronization enabled for applications that use Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP network.

See the Integrated Architecture[®] and CIP Sync Configuration Application Technique, publication <u>IA-AT003</u>, for detailed information on time synchronization.

For detailed information on configuring a controller or Ethernet/IP adapter, see the publications listed in the <u>Additional Resources on page 9.</u>

Figure 1 - Create a Motion Project



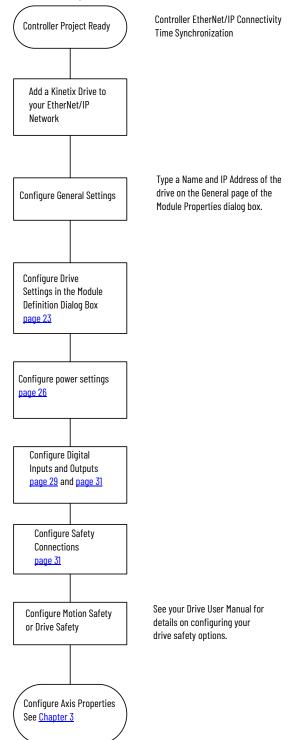
Add a Kinetix Drive

The available configuration options differ depending on the controller and drive type you chose for your project. Before you begin, verify that you have the correct minimum software, firmware, and Add-on Profile versions. See <u>Chapter 1.</u>

Refer to the drive manuals, listed in the <u>Additional Resources on page 9</u>, for detailed information on drive configuration and operation.

Figure 2 shows the path for configuring a Kinetix drive in a motion project.

Figure 2 - Add and Configure a Kinetix Drive

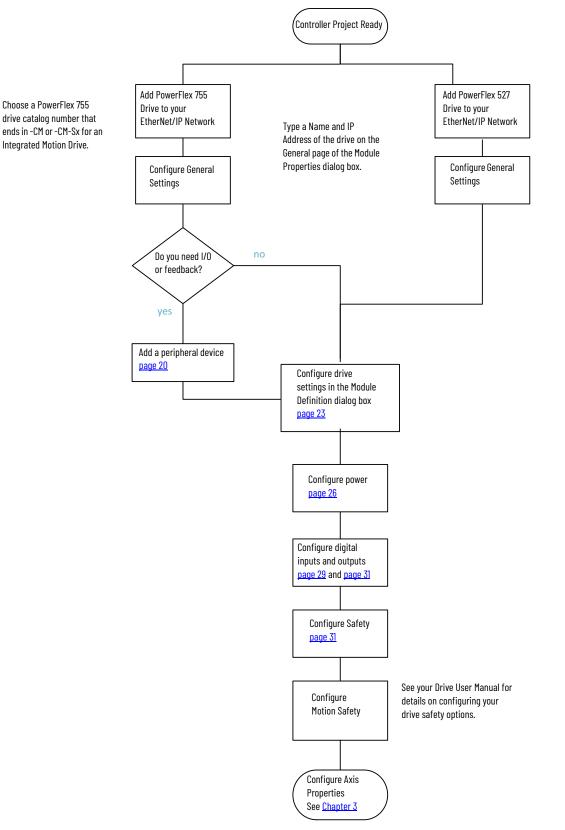


Add a PowerFlex Drive

The available configuration options differ depending on the controller, drive type, and PowerFlex option modules you chose for your project.

Figure 3 shows the path for configuring a PowerFlex drive in a motion project.





Add a Peripheral Device for PowerFlex 755 Drives

To add a peripheral device to your drive for I/O or feedback, follow these steps.

- 1. On the General tab of the Module Properties dialog box, click Change to open the Module Definition dialog box.
- 2. Edit the Revision, if necessary.

For PowerFlex 755 drives, you must select a revision of 12 or later to add an I/O module to port 7 as a peripheral device.

3. Right-click your drive and choose New Peripheral Device.

🕳 myS4driv	pheral Device	14 🔻 001 🖨 Sa	fety Definition		
	Electronic <u>K</u> eying:	Compatible Module	•		
	Power Structure:	<none></none>	•		
	<u>Verify Power Rating</u>	on Connection			
	Connection:	Motion and Safety			
	 Safety Instance:	Safe Stop Only - No Feedback	-		

4. Select a port for your device.

These feedback module combinations that are supported.

Option	Supported Module	Catalog Number	Valid Ports
	Single Incremental Encoder	20-750-ENC-1	48
Two Feedback Options	Dual Incremental Encoder	20-750-DENC-1	48
	Universal Feedback Card	20-750-UFB-1	46
	Single Incremental Encoder	20-750-ENC-1	4 and 5
	Dual Incremental Encoder	20-750-DENC-1	4 and 5
Two Feedback Options	Universal Feedback	20-750-UFB-1	4 and 5
and One Safety Option	Safe Torque Off, or Safe Speed Monitor ⁽¹⁾ , or Integrated Safe Torque Off, or Integrated Safety Functions	20-750-S 20-750-S1 20-750-S3 20-750-S4	6

 The safe speed monitor option module must be used with the 20-750-DENC-1 Dual Incremental Encoder module or the 20-750-UFB-1 Universal Feedback module.

5. If you will be using a feedback option module for safe feedback with a 20-750-S4 safety option, click the Safe Feedback checkbox. 6. If your drive is equipped with an integrated safety option module (20-750-S3 or 20-750-S4), click Safety Definition to define the Major and Minor Revisions and Electronic Keying options.

Major Revision:	1	 Minor Rev 	ision:	2	
Electronic Keying:	Compatible N	1odule -	T		
r	ОК	Cancel	Help		

When you are using integrated safety modules, you can set the electronic keying to either Exact Match or Compatible Keying.

7. Continue with <u>Configure Module Definition on page 23</u>.

Add an iTRAK Section, Mover, or Power Supply

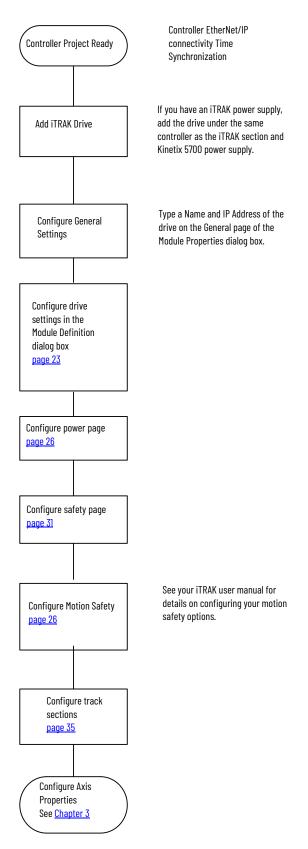
The available configuration options differ depending on the controller, and iTRAK device type you chose for your project. Before you begin, verify that you have the correct minimum software, firmware, and Add-on Profile versions. See <u>Chapter 1.</u>

<u>Figure 4</u> shows the path for configuring an iTRAK section, mover, or power supply in an integrated motion project.

If you are using an iTRAK power supply, add the module to the project under the same controller as the iTRAK sections and the Kinetix 5700 power supply (either the regenerative power supply or the DC Bus supply).

If using the iTRAK system, each section is automatically assigned an IP address by the iTRAK backplane, in sequential order from the first iTRAK module added to the project.

Figure 4 - Add iTRAK Drive Modules



Configure Module Definition

All drives let you update the drive Revision, choose an Electronic Keying type, and choose a Power Structure. Options for Connection type and other fields depend on the type of drive you added to your project. See <u>Table 3 on page 23</u>.



ATTENTION: The electronic keying feature automatically compares the expected module, as shown in the configuration tree, to the physical module before communication begins.

When you are using devices in an integrated motion application, set the electronic keying to either Exact Match or Compatible Keying. **Never** use Disable Keying with motion or safety modules.

For more information about electronic keying, see the Electronic Keying in Logix 5000[™] Control Systems Application Technique, publication LOGIX-AT001.

Table 3 - Module Definition Fields

	Kinetix 350	Kinetix 5300	Kinetix 5500	Kinetix 6500	Kinetix 5700 DC - Bus Supply	Kinetix 5700 Regenerative Bus Supply	Kinetix 5700 Inverter	PowerFlex 755 Drive with Embedded Ethernet PowerFlex 755 Hi-Power Drive with Embedded Ethernet	PowerFlex 755 Drive with Safe Torque Off PowerFlex 755 Hi-Power Drive with Safe Torque Off (with 20-750-S option module installed)	PowerFlex 755 Drive with Safe Speed Monitoring PowerFlex 755 Hi-Power Drive with Safe Speed Monitoring (with 20-750-S1 option module installed)	PowerFlex 755 Drive with Integrated Safe Torque Off PowerFlex 755 Hi-Power Drive with Integrated Safe Torque Off (with 20-750-S3 option module installed)	PowerFlex 755 Drive with Integrated Safety Functions PowerFlex 755 Hi-Power Drive with Integrated Safety Functions (with 20-750-S4 option module installed)	PowerFlex 527 Drive	
Revision	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	X ⁽¹⁾	X ⁽²⁾	X ⁽²⁾	X ⁽²⁾	X ⁽²⁾	X ⁽²⁾	Х	Update the Revision, if necessary.
Electronic Keying	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Choose Exact Match or Compatible Keying.
Power Structure	Х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	Х	Х	Assign a power structure, if necessary. (3)
Safety Application							Х							See <u>Safety Application</u> Types on page 24
Connection	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	See <u>Connection Types on</u> page 25.
Safety Instance											Х	Х		See <u>Safety Instance on</u> page <u>25</u>
Motion Safety 1 Motion Safety 2							X X							See <u>Motion Safety Type</u> on page 26

(1) For 2198-xxxx-ERS3 series A drives, the firmware revision is 7 or earlier. For 2198-xxxx-ERS3 series B, drives, the firmware versions is 9 or later.

(2) For PowerFlex 755 drives, you must select a revision of 12 or later to add an I/O module to port 7 as a peripheral device.

(3) Locate the power stucture reference numbers by checking the device hardware, reviewing the product documentation, checking the purchase order, or reviewing the bill of materials.

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Peripheral Devices:]		
Revision:	11 🔻 001 🌲	4 20-750-DENC-1	Revision:	14 🔻 001 🌩	
Electronic Keying:	Compatible Module		Electronic Keying:	Compatible Module	•
Power Structure:	2198-D012-ERS4		Power Structure:	200V, 4.8A, Heavy Duty, Compact	•
Verify Power Rating o			Verify Power Rating	on Connection	
			Connection:	Motion	-
Safety Application: Connection:	Networked Image: Constraint of the second	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Market Contractor Contractor	Circle Faedback Maritarian				
Motion Safety 1:	Single Feedback Monitoring				
Motion Safety 2:	Single Feedback Monitoring				
	Cancel Help				

Figure 5 - Example Module Definition Dialog Boxes

PowerFlex 755 Drive with Embedded Ethernet

Safety Application Types

The Safety Application pull-down menu lets you choose between Hardwired for Hardwired STO mode or Networked for a Kinetix 5700 integrated safety application or iTRAK 5730 integrated safety. <u>Table 4</u> defines the choices and which Connection Types are available based on your choice of Safety Application mode.

Safety Application Mode	Safety Functions	Minimum Module ⁽¹⁾ Required	Connection Types	Compatible Controllers
Hardwired	Safe Torque-off (STO)	2198-xxxx-ERS3 (series A) 2198-xxxx-ERS3 (series B)	Motion Only	ControlLogix® 5570/5580 CompactLogix 5370/5380 GuardLogix 5570/5580 Compact GuardLogix 5370/5380
	Safe Torque-off (STO)	2198-xxxx-ERS3 (series A)	Motion and SafetySafety Only	• GuardLogix 5570/5580
	Safe Torque-off (STO)	2198T-L20-T03	Motion and SafetySafety Only	GuardLogix 5580
Networked (integrated)	Timed SS1	2198-xxxx-ERS3 (series B) 2198T-L20-T03	Motion and SafetySafety Only	GuardLogix 5580
	Timed SS1 Monitored SS1 Controller-based safety functions ⁽²⁾	2198- <i>xxxx</i> -ERS4	Motion and SafetySafety Only	Compact GuardLogix 5380
Safety Off	• none	itrak 5730	Motion Only	ControlLogix 5580 GuardLogix 5580

Table 4 - Safety Application Definitions

(1) Where a 2198-xxxx-ERS3 drive is specified, a 2198-xxxx-ERS4 drive is backwards compatible. Where a 2198-xxxx-ERS3 (series A) drive is specified, a 2198-xxxx-ERS3 (series B) drive is backwards compatible.

(2) See the Kinetix 5700 Safe Monitor Functions Safety Reference Manual, publication 2198-RM001, for more information on these Drive Safety instructions.

Connection Types

Choose the connection type for your drive.

Table 5 - Module Connection Definitions

Connection Type	Used with the follow safety options	Description
Motion and Safety	Integrated safety	Motion connections and integrated safety are managed by this controller.
Motion Only	 Hardwired Safe Torque Off mode Integrated safety, if there is a secondary safety controller 	 Motion connections are managed by this controller. Hardwired STO is controlled by the hardwired safety inputs or integrated safety is managed by another controller that has a Safety-only connection to the drive.
Safety Only	Integrated safety	 Integrated safety is managed by this controller. Motion connections are managed by another controller that has a Motion only connection to the drive.

For Motion and Safety or Safety selections, additional configuration and considerations not covered in this manual apply. See the publications for your drive, PowerFlex 750-series safety option module, and safety controller, which are listed in the <u>Additional Resources on page 9</u>.

Safety Instance

For PowerFlex drives with a 20-750-S4 option module installed and a connection type of Motion and Safety or Safety only, you can choose a Safety Instance.

Table 6 - Safety Instance Definitions

Safety Instance Mode	Description
Safe Stop Only - No Feedback	STO function and Timed SS1 Safe Stop functions are available.
Single Feedback Monitoring	Primary feedback is used in the safety object for safe monitoring.
Dual Feedback Monitoring	In addition to primary feedback, an external feedback device is used to provide error checking of the primary feedback device. A secondary encoder is considered part f the encoder diagnostics and the data it produces is not rated safety data.

Motion Safety Type

When the Connection type is Motion and Safety or Safety only and the Safety Application mode is Networked, you can choose a Motion Safety Type.

Table 7 - Motion Safety Definitions

Motion Safety Mode	Description
STO Only	2198-xxxx-ERS3 (series A and B): STO function only.
Safe Stop Only - No Feedback	2198- <i>xxxx</i> -ERS4: STO function and Timed SS1 Safe Stop functions are available. 2198- <i>xxxx</i> -ERS3 (series B): STO function and Timed SS1 Safe Stop functions are available. iTRAK 5730: STO function and Timed SS1 Safe Stop functions are available.
Single Feedback Monitoring	Primary feedback is used in the safety object for safe monitoring. The feedback can be a SIL rated Hiperface DSL encoder, for example, a VPL-B1003P-Q or W motor used in the DSL Feedback port. This can also be a Sine/Cosine or EnDat device, for example, an MPL-B310P-M motor used in the Universal Feedback port.
Dual Feedback Monitoring	In addition to primary feedback, an external feedback device is used to improve SIL levels. For example, the Bulletin 842HR type encoder can be used in the Universal Feedback port as a Sine/Cosine device.

See the Kinetix 5700 Safe Monitor Functions Safety Reference Manual, publication <u>2198-RM001</u>, to evaluate SIL levels possible with a single feedback device or two feedback devices.

Configure Power Settings

The Power page lets you configure the drive Bus Configuration, assign a Bus Sharing Group, set Bus Regulator Action or select a Shunt Resistor Type and configuration limits. The options for configuration differ depending on drive type.

Consider the following when choosing the appropriate settings for your application.

• The Logix Designer application enforces shared-bus configuration rules for Kinetix drives, except for shared AC configurations.



ATTENTION: To avoid damage to equipment all modules that are physically connected to the same shared-bus connection system must be part of the same bus-sharing Group in the Studio 5000 Logix Designer application.

- Kinetix 5500 drives with single-phase operation is limited to 2198-H003-ERSx, 2198-H008-ERSx, and 2198-H015-ERSx.
- Single-phase operation is possible only when Module Properties > Power tab > Bus Configuration is configured as Standalone and Voltage is configured as 200...240V AC.



ATTENTION: To avoid damage to equipment, make sure the AC input voltage that is configured in the Logix Designer application matches the actual hardware being configured.

Figure 6 - Power Configuration Example Pages

Power Structure:	nc Module Info Internet Protocol Port Configurat 200V, 4.8A, Heavy Duty, Compact 20G84P8	Advanced	Motion Diage		5700 .001) ×	
Regenerative Power Bus Regulator Action: Shunt Regulator Resistor Type:	-50.000 % Regulator Rated	- Intern - Port C - Netwin - Motio - Ac - Pri - S - S - Ac - Pri - S - S - Ac - Pri - S - S - S - Ac	ection V Sync P Sync P te Info et Protocol B toonfiguration A n's sociated Axes sociated	ower tower Structure: Ius Configuration: Bus Sharing	2198-D006-ERS4 Kinetx 5700 Dual Axis, 2.5A, 458-747 Volt DC, Networked Shared DC Group 2	Advanced
Status: Offline		OK Cenc Status Of	fline		OK Cancel Apply	Help

1. Choose the appropriate power settings for your application.

Table 8 - Power Settings

Attribute	Settings	Description			
Valtana	400-480 VAC	324528 AC rms input voltage			
Voltage	200-240 VAC	195264 AC rms input voltage			
PWM Frequency	2 kHz 4 kHz (Default) 8 kHz	The value sets the carrier frequency for the Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) output to the motor.			
AC Input Phasing	Three PhaseSingle Phase	Input power phasing. Single phase operation is not available for all drives. For more information on the power options that are available, see the user manual for your product.			
	Shared AC/DC ⁽¹⁾	Applies to 2198-Pxxx DC-bus power supply (converter) modules.			
Bus Configuration	Standalone	Applies to single-axis drives and drives with Shared AC input configurations. Indicates that the converter section of the drive supplies DC Bus power only to this drive's power structure.			
	Shared DC	Applies to inverter drives with Shared DC input (common-bus) configurations.			
Bus-sharing Group ⁽²⁾	Group1Group2Group3	Applies to any bus-sharing configuration.			
	Disabled	Disables the internal shunt resistor and external shunt option.			
	Shunt Regulator	Enables the internal and external shunt options.			
	Adjustable Frequency ⁽³⁾	This selection allows the drive to either change the torque limits or ramp rate of the velocity to control the DC bus voltage. This option is not recommended for positioning applications because it will override the velocity and the system can overshoot or may not stop.			
Bus Regulator Action	Shunt then Adjustable Frequency	This selection allows the Shunt resistor to absorb as much energy as it is designed for, then transitions to adjustable frequency control if the limit of the resistor has been reached.			
	Adjustable Frequency then Shunt	This selection allows for adjustable frequency control of the DC bus. If adjustable frequency control cannot maintain the DC bus within limits, the shunt resistor will be activated.			
	Common Bus Follower ⁽⁴⁾	To configure your Kinetix 6500 IAM power module as a common-bus follower IAM module.			
Shunt Regulator Resistor Type	Internal	Enables the internal shunt (external shunt option is disabled).			
	External	Enables the external shunt (internal shunt option is disabled).			
External Shunt	 None Shunt catalog number⁽⁵⁾ Custom 	Selects external shunt option.			

Table 8 - Power Settings

Attribute	Settings	Description
External Shunt Resistance	Valid values are determined by the type of drive.	Specifies the external shunt resistance in Ohms. Available only if External Shunt is set to Custom.
External Shunt Power	Valid values are determined by the type of drive.	Specifies the external shunt power in Kilowatts. Available only if External Shunt is set to Custom.
External Shunt Pulse Power	Valid values are determined by the type of drive.	Specifies the external shunt power in Kilowatts. Available only if External Shunt is set to Custom.
Bus Capacitance	Valid values are determined by the type of drive.	Specifies the bus capacitance in microfarads (uF). Available only if External Shunt is set to Custom.

(1) Shared AC/DC bus configuration is the default selection for 2198-Pxxx DC-bus power supplies.

(2) For more information on bus-sharing groups, refer to Kinetix 5700 servo drives User Manual, publication 2198-UM002.

(3) Default for PowerFlex 527 drives.

(4) Drive will not accept CommonBus Follower selection while three-phase power or DC bus power is applied.

- (5) Only the shunt catalog number intended for the specific DC-bus power supply is shown. See the Kinetix Servo Drives Specifications Technical Data, publication <u>KNX-TD003</u>, for more information on shunt resistors.
 - 2. Click Advanced to adjust the limits for overload and voltage.

Ivanced User Limits	X			
Converter Thermal Overload 100.000	%			
Bus Regulator Thermal Overload 100.000	%			
		Advanced User Limits		X
		Bus Under Voltage	65.000	%
OK Cancel Help				
Kinetix 5700 DC Bus Supply				
		ОК	Cancel	Help

L



Table 9 - Limits for Overload and Voltage

Parameter	Description
Converter Over Temperature Limit	Sets the user limit for converter over temperature.
Converter Thermal Overload Limit	Sets the user limit for converter thermal overload.
Converter Pre-charge Overload Limit	Sets the user limit for converter pre-charge overload.
Converter Ground Current Limit	Sets the user limit for the converter ground current.
Bus Regulator Over Temperature Limit	Sets the user limit for bus regulator temperature.
Bus Regulator Thermal Overload Limit	Sets the user limit for bus regulator overload.
Bus Over Voltage Limit	Sets the user limit for bus over voltage.
Bus Under Voltage Limit	Sets the user limit for bus under voltage.
Control Module Over Temperature Limit	Sets the user limit for the Control Module Over temperature User Limit exception.

Configure Digital Inputs

The following restrictions apply to settings made on this page:

- All digital input parameters, except Unassigned, must be unique.
- At least one Digital Input must be set to Regeneration OK when a module is set to the Shared DC Non-CIP Converter bus sharing configuration in the Power tab.
- When you use the 2198-R014, 2198-R031, or 2198-R127 external passive shunt resistor with a DC-bus power supply, the Shunt Thermal Switch Digital Input must be configured.

Configure the digital inputs to monitor the status of drive functions appropriate to your application.

Table 10 - Drive Functions

Functions	Description
Enable	A 24V DC input is applied to this terminal as a condition to enable each module.
Home	An active state indicates to a homing sequence that the referencing sensor as been seen. Typically, a transition of this signal is used to establish a reference position for the machine axis.
Registration 1 Registration 2	An inactive-to-active transition (also known as a positive transition) or active-to- inactive transition (also known as a negative transition) is used to latch position values for use in registration moves.
Home	An active state indicates to a homing sequence that the referencing sensor has been seen. Typically, a transition of this signal is used to establish a reference position for the machine axis.
Positive Overtravel Negative Overtravel	The positive/negative limit switch (normally closed contact) inputs for each axis require 24V DC (nominal).
Regeneration OK	In the active state the inverters can be enabled. An inactive state indicates that the bus supply unit is not ready to supply DCbus power. The inverters cannot be enabled. When a Kinetix 5700 bus group is supplied by an 8720MC-RPS unit, one inverter in the bus group must be configured in the Logix Designer application as Shared-DC Non-CIP Motion™ Converter and assigned to Regeneration OK. This signal is wired from RDY on the 8720MC-RPS unit is ready to supply power. Enabled inverters enumerate a Bus Power Sharing fault if the Regeneration OK input goes inactive.
AC Line Contactor OK	An active indicates that the AC Line Contactor is working correctly.
Bus Capacitor OK	You can configure this input in the Logix Designer application and wire the module status (MS) output from the 2198-CAPMOD-2240 capacitor module to indicate to the inverter that a major fault is present on the capacitor module.
Shunt Thermal Switch OK	When the 2198-R014, 2198-R031, or 2198-R127 external shunt resistor is wired to the DC-bus power supply, this input must be configured in the Logix Designer application to monitor the status of the external shunt module thermal switch and assigned to Shunt thermal switch OK. This function does not apply to the 2198-R004 shunt resistor. You can also use this input to monitor the status of an active shunt module in the system that is connected via the capacitor module or an extension module.

Functions	Description
Bus Conditioner OK	You can configure this input in the Logix Designer application and wire the module status (MS) output from the 2198-DCBUSCONDRP312 conditioner module to indicate to the inverter that a major fault is present on the conditioner module.
Pre-charge OK	 This feature extends the precharge input monitoring capability to the PowerFlex 755 drive in integrated motion. The event processing is as follows: 1. If the configured Pre-charge OK Input becomes inactive and the drive is in the Stopped state, the drive enters the precharge state. 2. If the configured Pre-charge OK input becomes inactive and the drive is in the Running state, the drive generates the Converter Pre-charge Input Deactivated exception and performs a Fault Coast Stop.
Motor Thermostat OK	Motor thermostat input functionality is provided through the motor thermostat input (PTC) on the 22-Series I/O modules (installed in Port 7) when in Integrated Motion on EtherNet/IP mode. The functionality is the same as the motor thermostat functionality in parameter mode. When the PTC input resistance transitions from low to high at the design temperature, the drive issues a motor over temperature fault, 18 [Motor PTC Trip]. The functionality supports the current motor thermostat range for status trip and reset in parameter mode. However, this functionality is not suitable for Allen- Bradley MPL and MPM motors due to the varying hardware capacities and thermostar ranges of the Kinetix and 22-Series I/O modules.

Table 10 - Drive Functions

Configure Digital Outputs

The Digital Outputs tab is only available for PowerFlex 755 drives with a digital I/O option card installed as a peripheral device. The appearance of the tab varies depending on the device configuration.

Configure the digital outputs appropriately for your application.

Table 11 - Dig	ital Output	Functions
----------------	-------------	-----------

Functions	Description
Unassigned	The output is not assigned.
Contactor Enable	A Contactor Enable Output can be configured in the PowerFlex 755 drive in integrated motion only. The operation of this output is tied to fault processing in the drive. The drive de-energizes the Contactor Enable Output when an exception causes the axis to go to the 'shut down' state. Note: This configuration is only valid when an auxiliary power supply is used for control power with frames 17 drives or when a 24 auxiliary power supply is used on frames 810 drives.
Mechanical Brake Engage Delay	The amount of time that the power structure remains enabled after the axis has been commanded to zero speed before disabling the power structure. The motor decelerates to a stop, the brake output actuates, and this delay provides time for the brake to engage.

Configure Safety Settings

If your system includes a drive that supports integrated safety, note the safety network number (SNN) on the Module Properties General page, which populates automatically when you add a drive that supports integrated safety to the project.

General	Connection	Safety	Time Sync	Module Info	Internet Protocol	Port Configuration	Network	Associated Axes	Power	D
Type:	219	8-H003-ER	S2 Kinetix 55	i00, 1A, 195-52	8 Volt, CIP Safe To	orque Off Drive				
Vendor:	Roc	kwell Auto	mation/Allen-	Bradley						
Parent:	Loca	al			Ethern	et Address				
Name:	Name: myK5500drive			Priv O Priv	20 🚔					
Descript	tion:			*		Address: ·				
				~			Adva	nced		
Module	e Definition									
				Change	Safety	Network 43F	0_042F_FA	48 🛄		
Revisi	on:		7.001							
Electro	onic Keying:		Compatible M	Iodule		8/14/	2019 2:30:	53.128 PM		
Power	r Structure:		2198-H003-E	RS2						

Safety network numbers for PowerFlex drives that include 20-750-S3 or 20-750-S4 option modules are unique. SNNs for other drives match the SNN of the safety controller in the project.

Often the automatically-assigned SNN is sufficient, but sometimes manual manipulation of the SNN is required. See <u>Generate an SNN on page xx</u> for more information.

The connection between the owner controller and the drive is based on the following:

- Servo drive safety network number
- GuardLogix slot number
- GuardLogix safety network number
- Path from the GuardLogix controller to the 2198-xxxx-ERSx drive
- Configuration signature

If any differences are detected, the connection between the GuardLogix controller and drive is lost, and the yellow yield icon appears in the controller project tree after you download the program.

Configure Safety Connections

1. Choose the Safety page.

💰 Logix Designer - V33_Motio	nProject [1756-L	81ES 33.1]				-		×
Module Properties: Local	(PowerFlex 755	EENET-CM-S4 14.	001) ×					•
General - Connection	Safety							
– Safety – Time Sync – Module Info – Internet Protocol	Connection Type Safety Input	Interval (RPI) (ms) 10 ≑		Max Observed Network Delay (ms)	Advanced			
Port Configuration Motion Associated Axes Power	Safety Output		60.0	Reset				
Digital Inputs Motion Diagnostics Motion Safety	-)wnership +						
- Actions - Primary Feedback - Secondary Feedback	Configuration S	Signature: 3b18_0209	(Hex)	Сору				
Scaling Discrepancy Checkin STO SS1		0/22/2019						
- 351 - SBC - Input Configuration - Test Output - Output Configuration	Time:	3:03:35 PM	142 💉 ms					
Status: Offline					OK Cancel A	Apply	Help	>

2. Click Advanced to open the Advanced Connection Reaction Time Limit Configuration dialog box.

Requested Packet Interval (RPI):	þ10	ms (6 - 500)
Timeout Multiplier:	2	(1-4)
Network Delay Multiplier:	200 🌲	% (10-600)
Connection Reaction Time Limit	40.1	ms
Output		
Requested Packet Interval (RPI):	20	ms (Safety Task Period)
Timeout Multiplier:	2	(1-4)
Network Delay Multiplier:	200 🌲	% (10-600)
Connection Reaction Time Limit	60.0	ms
ок	ancel	Help

3. Analyze each safety channel to determine the appropriate settings.

The smallest Input RPI allowed is 6 ms. The selection of small RPI values consumes network bandwidth and can cause spurious trips because other devices cannot get access to the network.

For more information about the Advanced Connection Reaction Time Limit Configuration, refer to the appropriate GuardLogix or Compact GuardLogix Controllers User Manual, which is listed in <u>Additional</u> <u>Resources on page 9</u>.

Generate the Safety Network Number (Integrated safety drives only)

The assignment of a time-based safety network number (SNN) is automatic when you create a GuardLogix safety controller project and add new Safety devices. This number is generally sufficient. However, manual manipulation of an SNN is required in the following situations:

- If safety consumed tags are used
- If the project consumes safety input data from a device whose configuration is owned by some other device
- If a safety project is copied to another hardware installation within the same routable safety system

If an SNN is assigned manually, the SNN has to be unique.

IMPORTANT	PORTANT If you assign an SNN manually, make sure that the system expansion does not result in duplication of SNN and node address combinations.	
	A warning appears if your project contains duplicate SNN and node address combinations. You can still verify the project, but Rockwell Automation recommends that you resolve the duplicate combinations.	

To edit the SNN, follow these steps.

1. To open the Safety Network Number dialog box, click the ellipsis to the right of the Safety Network Number.

Safety Network Number		×	
Format:			
Time-based		Generate	
10/14/2016 9:28:42.33	9 AM		
🔘 Manual			
DPI:	(Decimal)		
Number:			
3FE6_031B_52E3	(Hex)	Сору	
		Paste	
		Set 🗲	
ОК	Cancel	Help	

2. Select either Time-based or Manual.

If you select Manual, enter a value from 1...9999 decimal.

- 3. Click Generate.
- 4. Click OK.

Configure Track Sections

For iTRAK drive modules, follow the steps below to configure your track.

_4ITRAK in myL8dx.ACD [1756-L83ES 3 al (ITRAK 5730 12.001) ×	-	×
and the article arternation and the second	Not Specified ▼ Decreasing Position ▼ (2198T-120-T0303-A00-52 ▼ (2198T-VT0304-E ▼ 0.001 ▲ ▼	a

1. From the Track ID pull down menu, select your Track ID.

When multiple modules share the same Track ID, these modules are identified as being configured as a single Track System. This allows Logix Designer to validate the track system as a whole. Section modules that specify a 0 or Not Specified Track ID are not validated because they are treated as stand-alone sections when validating track systems.

2. From the Mover Axis Assignment Sequence pull-down menu, choose the Mover Axis Assignment Sequence for your motion application.

 Table 12 - Mover Axis Assignment Sequences

Mover Axis Assignment Sequence	Description
Decreasing Position	Track section assigns movers on the track to axis instances in a sequence starting with the mover with the highest position value as the first mover followed by movers with decreasing position values.
Increasing Position	Track section assigns movers on the track to axis instances in a sequence starting with the mover with the lowest position value as the first mover followed by movers with increasing position values.
Decreasing Position from Reference Mover	Track section assigns movers on the track to axis instances in a sequence starting with the mover electronically identified as the Reference Mover followed by movers in the direction of decreasing position values relative to the Reference Mover.
Increasing Position from Reference Mover	Track section assigns movers on the track to axis instances in a sequence starting with the mover electronically identified as the Reference Mover followed by movers in the direction of increasing position values relative to the Reference Mover

3. From the Section Motor pull-down menu, select the section motor corresponding to your iTRAK drive module.

A curve section acts like three individual sections: Curve A, curve B and curve C. Each of the three sections needs to be added as a separate drive and configured individually.

- If your drive module is a Straight section then select a 2198T-L20-T0303-A00-S2 section motor
- If your drive module is a Curve A section then select a 2198T-L20-T0309-D18-S2-A section motor
- If your drive module is a Curve B section then select a 2198T-L20-T0309-D18-S2-B section motor
- If your drive module is a Curve C section then select a 2198T-L20-T0309-D18-S2-C section motor
- 4. Enter the length of your entire track (number of iTRAK modules x 0.3 m) in the Track Length field.

Configure Axis Properties

Торіс	Page
Create an Associated Axis	37
Create a Motion Group	40
Associate Axes to the Motion Group	43
Configure an Axis and Control Mode	43
Specify the Motor Data Source	49
Display Motor Model Information	53
Use Motor Analyzer	54
Assign Motor Feedback	55
Configure Load Feedback	59
Configure Master Feedback	60
Configure Actions	60
Configure Exceptions	62

Create an Associated Axis

Before you can complete the configuration process, you need to create an axis and associate it to your drive.

Create an Axis

Follow these steps to create an axis.

1. To open the Module Properties dialog box, double-click the drive in the Controller Organizer.

June Properties. con	cal (PowerFlex 755-EENET-CM	14.001) ×					
ieneral	Associated Axes						
onnection ime Sync fodule Info tternet Protocol Port Configuration fotion	Axis 1: Motor Feedback Device:	<none></none>	New Axis				
– Associated Axes* – Power – Digital Input – Motion Diagnostics	Load Feedback Device:	<none></none>	•			Kinetix® 570	
				tionProject (1756-LB1ES 33.1) al (2198-D012-ERS4 11.001) ×			
			General	Associated Axes			
			- Connection - Safety				
			- Time Sync - Module Info	Axis 1:	<none></none>	New Axis	
			- Internet Protocol - Port Configuration	Motor Feedback Device:	<none></none>		
			- Network	Load Feedback Device:	<none></none>	•	
			Associated Axes*	Axis 2 (Auxiliary	<none></none>	• New Axis	
			- Power - Digital Input	Master Feedback Device:	<none></none>	•	
			Diagnostics	Axis 3:	<none></none>	• New Asis	
			- Actions - Primary Feedback	Motor Feedback Device:	<none></none>	•	
			-Scaling -STO	Load Feedback Device:	<none></none>		
s: Offine			- SS1 - Motion Safety 2				
			Actions	Axis 4 (Auxiliary	<none></none>	New Asis	
PowerFlex® 7	55 Drive		- Primary Feedback - Scaling - STO - SS1	Master Feedback Device:	<none></none>		

- 3. Click New Axis.
- 4. On the New Tag dialog box, type a name for the axis.

Name:			Create
Description:		*	Cancel
		*	Help
Usage:	<controller></controller>	Ŧ	
Type:	Base	ction	
Alias For:			
Data Type:	AXIS_CIP_DRIVE		
Parameter Connection:		v	
Scope:	PF_Example_1	-	
External Access:	Read/Write	•	
Style:		-	
Constant			
Sequencin	g		

The default data type is AXIS_CIP_DRIVE.

For iTRAK[®] systems, the first axis must be the section axis. The remaining four axis can be used for mover axis or left blank depending on your application.

- 5. Make any adjustments for your application.
- 6. Click Create.
- 7. Configure additional axes, if applicable.

Specify Feedback Assignments

The type of feedback you can assign differs based on the type of drive.

Table 13 - Drive I	Feedback Types
--------------------	----------------

Drive	Axis	Feedback Types
Kinetix 350	1	Motor Feedback
Kinetix 5300	2	Axis 1 for Motor or Load Feedback Axis 2 for Auxiliary (Master) Feedback
Kinetix 5500	1	Motor Feedback
Kinetix 6500	2	 Port 1 is reserved for Motor Feedback on the primary axis (Axis_1) Port 2 can be used either as Load Feedback for the primary axis or as a Master Feedback for a secondary feedback only axis (Axis_2)
PowerFlex 527	1	Motor Feedback
Kinetix 5700 Single-axis Inverter (2198-Sxxx-ERSx)	2	Axis 1 for Motor or Load Feedback Axis 2 for Auxiliary (Master) Feedback
Kinetix 5700 Dual-axis Inverter (2198-Dxxx-ERSx)	4	Axis 1 and 3 for Motor or Load Feedback Axis 2 and 4 for Auxiliary (Master) Feedback
Kinetix 5700 DC Bus Power Supply Kinetix 5700 Regenerative Power Supply	1	No Feedback
2198T iTRAK Power Supply	1	No Feedback
iTRAK 5370 Section	1	Integrated Track Feedback
iTRAK 5370 Mover	4	Integrated Track Feedback
PowerFlex 755 with 20-750-ENC-1 feedback module	1	Configure the Port channel A for Motor Feedback or Load Feedback
PowerFlex 755 with 20-750-DENC-1 feedback module PowerFlex 755 with 20-750-UFB-1 feedback module	1	Configure the Port channel A and channel B for Motor Feedback or Load Feedback

PowerFlex 755 requires a peripheral device for feedback. You must manually establish the motor or load feedback port and channel assignments on the PowerFlex 755 drive.

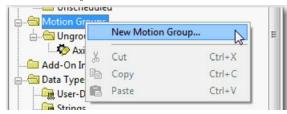
- 1. For PF755 and K5700 and K6500 drives, use the pull-down menus to choose the feedback type for the applicable axes.
- 2. Click OK to close the Module Properties dialog box.
- **IMPORTANT** The Logix Designer application prevents the creation of feedback port assignments with incompatible feedback types. For example, you cannot assign the same port for multiple devices. The same port cannot be used for Motor Feedback Device, Load Feedback Device, and Master Feedback Device.

Create a Motion Group

All axes must be added to the Motion Group in your project. If you do not group the axes, they remain ungrouped and unavailable for use. You can only have one Motion Group per Logix controller.

To create a motion group, follow these instructions.

1. In the Controller Organizer, right-click Motion Groups and choose New Motion Group.



2. Type a name for the motion group.

New Tag	E Carter	X
Name:		Create 🚽
Description:		Cancel
		Help
	-	
Usage:	<controller></controller>	
Туре:	Base Connection	
Alias For:		
Data Type:	MOTION_GROUP	
Parameter Connection:	v	
Scope:	🔁 my_clx_for_pflex 🔹	
External Access:	Read/Write 🔹	
Style:	•	
Constant		
Sequencing		
Open MOTIO	ON_GROUP Configuration	
Open Param	neter Connections	

- 3. Make any adjustments for your application.
- 4. Click Create.

Set the Base Update Period

The Base Update Period is basically the RPI rate for Ethernet communication between the controller and the motion module, a Unicast connection.

There are two alternate update periods that you can configure when using the Axis Scheduling function. See <u>Axis Scheduling on page 63</u> for details.

The Base Update Period determines how often the Motion Task runs. When the Motion Task runs, it interrupts most other tasks regardless of their priority. The Motion Task is the part of the controller that takes care of position and velocity information for the axes.

To set the Base Update Period, follow these steps.

1. Click the Attribute tab in the Motion Group Properties dialog box.

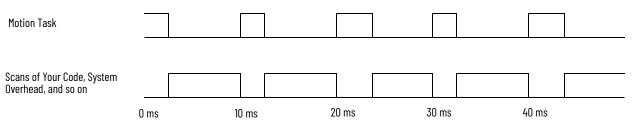
Base Update Period	d: 2.0 — ms (in 0.5 increments.) Axis Schedul
Alternate 1 Update:	2.0 ms
Alternate 2 Update:	2.0 ms
General Fault Type:	Non Major Fault
Timing Model:	One Cycle
Scan Times (elapse	d time):
Max:	(us) Reset Max
Last:	(us)
Average:	(us)

2. Set the Base Update Period.



Check the Last Scan time values. Typically, the value is less than 50% of the Base Update Period.

Figure 7 - Base Update Period Example



In this example, the Base Update Period = 10 ms. Every 10 ms the controller stops scanning your code and whatever else it is doing and runs the motion

The Base Update Period is a trade-off between updating positions of your axes and scanning your code. In general, you do not want the Motion Task to take more than 50% of the overall Logix controller time on average. The more axes that you add to the Motion Group, the more time it takes to run the Motion Task.

For detailed information on the Axis Scheduling function, Axis Assignment tab, and Alternate Update Period Scheduling, see <u>Axis Scheduling on page 63</u>.

Associate Axes to the Motion Group

To associate axes to a motion group, follow these steps:

1. Right-click the new motion group and choose Properties.

xis Assignment	Attribute	Tag	
Unas	signed;		Assigned:
			Ass_1 Ass_2_K5500 CIP_K6K
	dd ->		<- Remove
	OK		Cancel Apply Help

- 2. Click the Axis Assignment tab and move your axes (created earlier) from Unassigned to Assigned.
- 3. Click the Attribute tab and edit the default values as appropriate for your application.

See Axis Scheduling and Faults for detailed information on the settings available from the Attribute tab.

4. Click OK.

Configure an Axis and Control Mode

After you add the drive to your project and create the axes, use the Axis Properties dialog boxes to complete the drive configuration. Notice that the dialog boxes change based on your configuration choices.

Table 14 lists the basic tasks necessary configure an axis.

Table 14 - Axis Properties Pages

Axis Properties Page	Perform These Tasks	Page
General	 Assign the axis configuration. Choose the feedback configuration. Choose the application type, if applicable. Choose the loop response (low, medium, or high), if applicable. If you have not already done so, you can create and associate an axis to a new Motion Group and associate a drive module to the axis. 	44
Motor	 Specify a motor with the Data Source = Nameplate Datasheet. Specify a motor with the Data Source = Catalog Number. Select a motor with the Data Source = Motor NV. Only the Motor Overload Limit is configurable for iTRAK Sections 	49
Motor Feedback	Select and configure the Motor Feedback Type.	55
Load Feedback	Select and configure the Load Feedback Type, if applicable.	59
Master Feedback	 Select and configure the Master Feedback Type, if applicable. Master Feedback is only available for Feedback Only axes. 	60

Table 14 - Axis Properties Pages		
Axis Properties Page	Perform These Tasks	

Axis Properties Page	Perform These Tasks	Page
Actions	Configure how an axis responds to fault types.Modify actions for how an axis responds to fault types.	60
Exceptions	 Define the action to be performed by the drive as a result of an exception condition. Exceptions are conditions that can occur during motion axis operation that could generate faults or alarms. 	62
Scaling	 Configure feedback by choosing the load type, by entering the scaling units, and by choosing the Travel mode. Enter the Input Transmission and Actuator ratio, if applicable. 	137

The parameters that you configure on the General category dialog box result in the presentation of attributes and parameters that are available for the combination of your selections.

IMPORTANT	All AXIS_CIP_DRIVE Axis Properties dialog boxes are dynamic. Optional attributes and dialog boxes that are related to each
	integrated motion axis you create come and go based on what combination of axis characteristics you define.

See the Integrated Motion Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>, for complete information on Axis Attributes and how to apply Control Modes in the axis configuration.

IMPORTANT	Be sure to associate the drive and axis before when configuring the axis because the drive determines what
	optional attributes are supported for the axis.

If you have already created an axis and associated in with a drive, the Associated Module and Axis are shown on the General page of the Axis Properties dialog box.

Figure 8 - General Page

General	General				
Motor - Model - Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Autotume Load - Backlash - Compliance - Friction - Doserver Postion Loop	Avis Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Application Type: Loop Response: Vertical Load Contot Avsigned Group Motion Group: Update Period:	Position Loop Motor Feedback Basic Medium Disabled	•	New Group	
Velocity Loop Acceleration Loop Plannet Homing Actions Exceptions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alams Tag	Associated Module Module: Module Type: Power Structure Axis Number:	MyKinetsiDrive 2190-D020-ERS4 2198-D020-ERS4 1	•		
s State.	Safety State:		ок	Cancel Apply	н

The Axis Number field corresponds to the axes listed on the Associated Axes tab of the Module Properties dialog box. Any feedback port assignments that you made on the Associated Axes page are also mapped to the drive when you associate an axis and a drive.

For more information on Control Modes, see the Integrated Motion Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.

- 1. In the Controller Organizer, double-click the Axis that you want to configure.
- 2. Choose an Axis Configuration type. For this example, choose Position Loop.

Axis Properties - Axis_1			
Categories:			
General	General		
Motor	Axis Configuration:	Position Loop	•
Motor Feedback	Feedback Configuration:	Feedback Only Frequency Control	
Hookup Tests	Application Type:	Position Loop	
Polarity	Loop Response:	Velocity Loop Torque Loop	

<u>Table 15, Table 16</u>, and <u>Table 17</u> compare the axis configuration types for Kinetix, PowerFlex, and iTRAK drives.

Table 15 - Compare the Axis Configuration Types for the Kinetix Drives

Axis Type	Kinetix 350 Drive	Kinetix 5300 Drive	Kinetix 5500 Drive	Kinetix 5700 Dual-axis Inverter	Kinetix 5700 Single-axis Inverter	Kinetix 5700 DC Bus Supply	Kinetix 5700 Regenerative Power Supply	Kinetix 6500 Drive
Position Loop (P)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes
Velocity Loop (V)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes
Torque Loop (T)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes
Feedback Only (E)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes
Frequency Control (F)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Regenerative Converters (G)	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Non-Regenerative Converters (N)	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No

Table 16 - Compar	e the Axis Confi	guration Types	for the PowerFlex Drives	;
-------------------	------------------	----------------	--------------------------	---

PowerFlex® 527	PowerFlex 755
Yes	Yes
Yes	Yes
No	Yes
No	No
Yes	Yes
	Yes Yes No No

Axis Type	iTRAK 5370 Sections	iTRAK 5370 Movers
Position Loop (P)	No	Yes
Velocity Loop (V)	No	No
Torque Loop (T)	No	Yes
Feedback Only (E)	No	No
Frequency Control (F)	No	No
Track Section (X)	Yes	No

 Table 17 - Compare the Axis Configuration Types for the iTRAK 5370

3. In the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose Motor Feedback.

🏷 Axis Properties - Axis_1		
Categories:	General	
Motor Model Motor Feedback	Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration:	Position Loop Motor Feedback
Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Autotupe	Application Type: Loop Response:	Motor Feedback Load Feedback Dual Feedback

For iTRAK mover and section axes, the Feedback Configuration is always Motor Feedback. Fot the iTRAK power supply it is always No Feedback. See <u>Table 18</u> and <u>Table 19</u> for Kinetix and PowerFlex drive options, respectively.

Table 18 - Feedback Configuration Types for Kinetix Drives

Feedback Type	Kinetix 350	Kinetix 5300	Kinetix 5500	Kinetix 5700 Single and Dual-axis Inverter Type	Kinetix 5700 DC Bus Supply	Kinetix 5700 Regenerative Power Supply	Kinetix 6500
Motor Feedback	Position Loop (P), Velocity Loop (V), Torque Loop (T)	-	-	Position Loop (P), Velocity Loop (V), Torque Loop (T)			
Load Feedback	-	Position Loop (P), Velocity Loop (V)	-	Position Loop (P), Velocity Loop (V)	_	-	Position Loop (P), Velocity Loop (V), Torque Loop (T)
Dual Feedback	-	Position Loop (P)	-	Position Loop (P)	-	-	Position Loop (P)
Dual Integral	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Master Feedback	_	Feedback Only (N)	Feedback Only (N)	Feedback Only (N)	_	_	Feedback Only (N)
No Feedback	_	Velocity Loop (V), Frequency Control (F)	Velocity Loop (V), Frequency Control (F)	Frequency Control (F)	Non- regenerative Converter Only (N)	Regenerative Converter (G)	-

Feedback Type	PowerFlex 527	PowerFlex 755
Motor Feedback	Position Loop (P), Velocity Loop(V)	Position Loop (P), Velocity Loop(V), Torque Loop (T)
Load Feedback	-	-
Dual Feedback	-	Position Loop (P)

Feedback Type	PowerFlex 527	PowerFlex 755
Dual Integral	-	Position Loop (P)
Master Feedback	-	-
No Feedback	Frequency Control (F)	Velocity Loop (V), Frequency Control (F)

Table 19 - Feedback Configuration Types for PowerFlex Drives

4. Choose application type, if applicable.

ieneral	
Axis Configuration:	Position Loop -
Feedback Configuration:	Motor Feedback 🗸
Application Type:	Basic 🗸
Loop Response:	Custom Basic
Assigned Group Motion Group:	Tracking Point-to-Point Constant Speed CIP_Motion

Application Type specifies the type of motion control application and is used to set the Gain Tuning Configuration Bits attribute that establishes the appropriate gain set application. These combinations determine how the calculations are made, which can reduce the need to perform an Autotune or a Manual Tune. This table provides the gains that are established based on the application type. **Table 20 - Customize Gains to Tune**

Application Type	Крі	Kvi	ihold	Kvff	Kaff	torqLPF
Custom ⁽¹⁾	-	-	-	-	-	
Basic	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Tracking	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Point-to-Point	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Constant Speed	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes

 If you set the type to Custom, you can control the individual gain calculations by changing the bit settings in the Gain Tuning Configuration Bits Attribute.

Include in the table that:

- Kpi = Position Integrator Bandwidth
- Kvi = Velocity Integrator Bandwidth
- iHold = Integrator Hold
- Kvff = Velocity Feedforward
- Kaff = Acceleration Feedforward
- torqLPF = Torque Low Pass Filter
- 5. Choose a loop response, if applicable.

Axis Configuration:	Position Loop	•
Feedback Configuration:	Motor Feedback	•
Application Type:	Basic	
Loop Response:	Medium	
	Low	
Assigned Group	High S	
Motion Group:	CIP Motion	

Loop Response settings also impact the calculations that are made and can minimize the need for you to perform an Autotune or a Manual Tune. The loop response impacts the spacing between the position and velocity loops and the proportional and integral gains. This response impacts how aggressively a given profile is tracked.



For information about other application type and loop response settings and attribute calculations, see the specific attribute descriptions in the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Reference Manual, publication MOTION-RM003.

6. Some drives let you enable or disable a Vertical Load Control function.

When this feature is Enabled, the drive attempts, whenever possible, to avoid applying Category 0 stop actions in response to Major Fault conditions. The drive may tailor other aspects of its behavior to best handle vertical loads. 7. For converters, specify a Converter Startup Method to indicate how the axis transitions from the Stopped state to the Starting state.

Method	Description
Enable Request	the converter stays in the Stopped state until it receives an Enable Request from the controller. After the converter receives the request, it transitions to Starting state and checks for proper AC line synchronization. Once ready for regenerative control, the converter transitions to the Running state with all configured control loops operational.
Enable Input	the converter checks the status of the Enable Input. If it is active, the converter axis transitions from the Stopped state to the Starting state and checks for proper AC line synchronization. Once ready for regenerative control, the converter transitions to the Running state with all configured control loops operational.
Automatic	the converter automatically transitions to Starting state and checks for proper AC line synchronization. Once ready for regenerative control, the converter transitions to the Running state with all configured control loops operational.

Table 21 - Converter Startup Methods

Specify the Motor Data Source

The Motor Data Source is where you tell the axis where the motor configuration values are originating. You can select a motor by catalog number from the Motion Database. You can enter motor data from a nameplate or data sheet, or use the motor data that is contained in the drive or motor nonvolatile memory.

On the Motor dialog box you specify what motor you want to use and where the data is coming from:

- Specify a motor with the Data Source = Catalog Number.⁽¹⁾
- Specify a motor with the Data Source = Nameplate Datasheet.
- Select a motor with the Data Source = Motor NV (Kinetix Drives) or Drive NV (PowerFlex 755 Drives)⁽¹⁾

For iTRAK systems, the motor data cannot be edited, with the exception of the Motor Overload Limit on iTRAK section axes.

Choose the Catalog Number as the Motor Data Source

To choose a motor from the Motion Database, follow these steps.

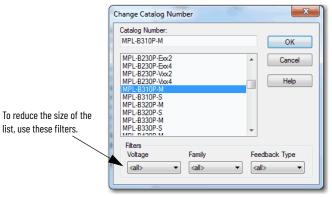
- 1. If the Axis Properties dialog box is not open, double-click the axis.
- 2. Go to the Motor dialog box of Axis Properties.

General M	otor Device Specif	fication				
- Motor	Data Source:	Catalog Number	•		Parameters	
Motor Feedback Scaling	Catalog Number:	<none></none>	0	hange Catalog		
Hookup Tests	Motor Type:	Not Specified	-			
Polarity Autotune	Units:	Rev	Ŧ			
Backlash Compliance Compliance Compliance Compliance Construction Observer Position Loop Velocity Loop Acceleration Loop Torque (Current Loop Torque (Current Loop Renner Homing Actions Drive Parameters Drive Parameters Status Status Faults & Alamms Tag						
State	Safety St	tate:				

3. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose Catalog Number.

Motor Device Specif	Motor Device Specification						
Data Source:	Catalog Number	-					
Catalog Number: Motor Type:	Nameplate Datasheet Catalog Number Motor NV Not opecined	6					
Units:	Rev	-					

- 4. Click Change Catalog.
- 5. Select a motor.



6. The Motor dialog box is now populated with all information that is related to the motor you selected from the Motion Database.

····· General	Motor Device Specifi	ication				
Motor	Data Source:	Catalog Number	•		arameters	
Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	MPL-B310P-M		Change Catalog		
Hookup Tests	Motor Type:	Rotary Permane	nt Magnet 👻			
Polarity Autotune	Units:	Rev				
⊡ Load	Nameplate / Dat	asheet - Phase	to Phase paramete	rs		
Compliance	Rated Power:	0.77	kW	Pole Count:	8	
Friction	Rated Voltage:	460.0	Volts (RMS)			
Observer Position Loop	Rated Speed:	5000.0	RPM	Max Speed:	5000.0	RPM
Velocity Loop	Rated Current:	1.7	Amps (RMS)	Peak Current:	5.02	Amps (RMS)
Acceleration Loop Torque/Current Loop	Rated Torque:	1.58	N-m	Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
Planner Homing						
Actions						
Drive Parameters						
Parameter List Status						
Faults & Alams Tag						
I dy						
is State:	Safety St					

7. Click Apply.



 $\overline{}$

When you use a motor catalog number as the data source, default values are automatically set based on the Application Type and Loop Response settings from the General dialog box.

Choose Nameplate as the Motor Data Source

The Nameplate option requires you to enter the motor specification information from the motor nameplate and the motor data sheet.

1. On the Motor dialog box of Axis Properties, from the Data Source pulldown menu, choose Nameplate Datasheet.

%	Axis Properties - Axis_1			
Ca	tegories:			
	General	Motor Device Specif	ication	
*	Motor Model	Data Source:	Nameplate Datasheet	Parameters
*	Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	Nameplate Datasheet Catalog Number	Change Catalog
	Hookup Tests	Motor Type:	Motor NV	1
	····· Polarity ···· Autotune	Units:	Rev	

2. Choose a motor type.

🏷 Axis Properties - K6K_1				
Categories:				
General	Motor Device Speci	fication		
* - Motor	Data Source:	Nameplate Datasheet		Parameters
* Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	<none></none>	Change Catalog	
Scaling Hookup Tests	Motor Type:	Not Specified 🔹		
Polarity Autotune * Load	Units:	Not Specified Rotary Permanent Magnet Linear Permanent Magnet		

<u>Table 22</u> shows the motor types that are available.

Motor Type	Kinetix 350 Drive	Kinetix 5300	Kinetix 5500	Kinetix 5700	Kinetix 6500
Rotary Permanent Magnet	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Rotary Induction	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Linear Permanent Magnet	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Rotary Interior Permanent Magnet	No	No	No	Yes	No

Table 22 - Motor Types (Kinetix Drives)

Table 23 - Motor Types (PowerFlex Drives)

Motor Type	PowerFlex 755	PowerFlex 527
Rotary Permanent Magnet	Yes	No
Rotary Induction	Yes	Yes
Linear Permanent Magnet	No	No
Rotary Interior Permanent Magnet	No	No

Notice that the motor information fields are initialized to defaults.

Motor Device Specifi	otor Device Specification						
Data Source:	Nameplate Data	sheet 💌		Parameters			
Catalog Number:	<none></none>		Change Catalog				
Motor Type:	Rotary Permane	nt Magnet 🔹 🔻					
Units:	Rev	▼					
Nameplate / Dat	Nameplate / Datasheet - Phase to Phase parameters						
Rated Power:	0.0	kW	Pole Count:	8			
Rated Voltage:	0.0	Volts (RMS)					
Rated Speed:	0.0	RPM	Max Speed:	0.0	RPM		
Rated Current:	0.0	Amps (RMS)	Peak Current:	0.0	Amps (RMS)		
Rated Torque:	0.0	N-m	Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated		

3. Enter the parameter information from the motor Nameplate Datasheet and click Apply.

Choose Motor NV or Drive NV as the Motor Data Source

When you choose Motor NV as the data source, the motor attributes are derived from nonvolatile memory of a motor-mounted smart feedback device that is equipped with a serial interface (Motor NV) or from the drive (Drive NV). Only a minimal set of motor and motor feedback (Feedback 1) attributes are required to configure the drive.

1. From the Motor dialog box of Axis Properties, choose Motor NV or Drive NV.

Axis Properties - Axis_1			
Categories:			
General	Motor Device Speci	fication	
* - Motor	Data Source:	Nameplate Datasheet	Parameters.
- Motor Feedback - Scaling	Catalog Number:	Nameplate Datasheet Catalog Number	Change Catalog
- Hookup Tests	Motor Type:	Motor NV	
Polarity Autotune	Units:	Rev 👻]

2. Choose the Motor Units that are associated with the motor, either Rev for rotary motor or Meters for linear motor.

No other motor information is needed.

3. Click Apply.

Display Motor Model Information

The Motor Model dialog box displays more information that is based on the motor, axis, and feedback configuration types you choose.

The asterisk next	Axis Properties - PF_755_Axis_1				
to a category	Categories:				
to a category means that you have not applied changes.	Lasgota: General Mator → Analyzer → Analyzer → Analyzer → Mator Feedback → Scaling → Hockup Tetts → Polety → Actorne → Decklash → Docklash → Docklas	Motor Model Phase to Phase to Phase P Votage Constant (Ke): Resistance (Rs): Inductance (Ls):	33.948196 4.7 0.025	Vots(RMS)/KRPM Otms Herries	
	Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms				

- If the motor data source is Catalog Number, the fields are populated automatically from the database and the fields are read-only.
- If the motor data source is Nameplate Datasheet, you can enter the information.



You can leave the default values, go online, and run a Motor Test to get the proper values from the drive. See <u>Hookup Tests on page 144</u>.

- If the motor data source is Drive NV, the data comes from the nonvolatile memory of the drive.
- If you select Catalog Number, Motor NV, or Drive NV, the values display as read-only.

Use Motor Analyzer

For some drives, you can use the Motor Analyzer tool to identify the model for motors that have the data source set to Nameplate Datasheet.

The Motor Analyzer provides the following three tests:

- Dynamic Motor
- Static Motor
- Calculate Model

The tests analyze motor parameters for rotary and linear induction motors and permanent magnet motors. The parameters that appear on the tests are dependent on the motor type you choose.



If the motor you are using is a Permanent Magnet, the Dynamic Motor is the only test that appears.

General	Analyze Motor to Determine Motor Model				
Motor Model Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Autotune Load	Dynamic Motor Test Static Motor Test Ca Start Stop Test State:	Iculate Model			
Declaration Compliance Observer Observer Postion Loop Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actions Drive Parameter List Status Faults & Alams Tag	Model Parameters Motor Stator Resistance: Motor Stator Leakage Reactance: Motor Rotor Leakage Reactance: Motor Flux Current: Rated Sip Speed: Accept Test Results	0.0	Ohms Ohms Ohms Amps RPM	Test Results Ohms Ohms Amps RPM	
s State:					

Parameter	Description	
Motor Resistance	Specifies the phase-to-phase, resistance of a permanent magnet motor.	
Motor Inductance	Specifies the phase-to-phase, inductance of a permanent magnet motor.	
Motor Rotary Voltage Constant	Specifies the voltage, or back-EMF, constant of a rotary permanent-magnet motor in phase-to-phase RMS Volts per KRPM.	
Motor Stator Resistance	Specifies the Y circuit, phase-neutral, winding resistance of the stator as shown as R1 in the IEEE motor model.	
Motor Stator Leakage Reactance	Specifies the Y circuit, phase-neutral, leakage reactance of the stator winding, at rated frequency, as shown as X1 in the IEEE motor model.	
Motor Torque Constant	Specifies the torque constant of a rotary permanent-magnet motor in Newton- meters per RMS amp.	
Motor Rotor Leakage Reactance	Specifies the Y circuit, phase-neutral, equivalent stator-referenced leakage inductance of the rotor winding, at rated frequency, as shown as X2 in the IEEE motor model.	
Motor Flux Current	ld Current Reference that is required to generate full motor flux. The No Load Motor Rated Current commonly found in Induction Motor data sheets closely approximates the value of the Motor Flux Current. The Kinetix 350 does not support this parameter.	
Rated Slip	Rated Slip is the amount of slip at motor rated current (full load) and motor rated frequency.	

 Table 24 - Motor Analyzer Parameters

See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>, for complete information on Axis Attributes Motor Feedback.

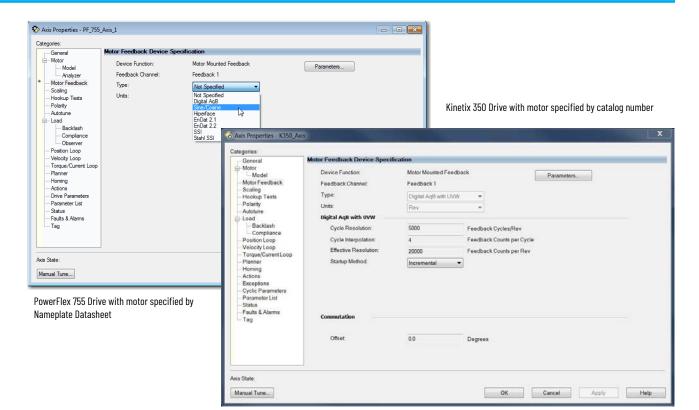
Assign Motor Feedback

What appears on the Motor Feedback dialog box is dependent on what you select on the General dialog box for Feedback Configuration.

Axis Configuration Type	Parameters
Feedback Only	Master Feedback
Frequency Control	No Feedback
Position Loop	 Motor Feedback, one mounted device Dual Feedback, two mounted devices Dual Integral Feedback, two mounted devices
Velocity Loop	Load Feedback Motor Feedback, mounted device
Torque Loop	Motor Feedback, mounted device

For a Kinetix drive, the Motor Feedback dialog box represents the information for the feedback device that is directly coupled to the motor. This dialog box is available if the feedback configuration that is specified on the General dialog box is anything other than Master Feedback or No Feedback.

Feedback channel attributes that are associated with the Motor Feedback dialog box are designated as Feedback 1.



If you chose Catalog Number as the data source for your motor, all information on this dialog box with be entered automatically except for the Startup Method. Otherwise you have to enter the information yourself. Configure the available settings by using the information in the table below.

Table 2	25 - Se	ettings
---------	---------	---------

Setting	Description	
The type of feedback available depends on the axis and feedback co Some examples include: • Not specified • Digital AqB • Sine Cosine • Hiperface DSL • Tamagawa Serial • Stahl SSI • Track Mover ⁽¹⁾		
	Track November 1	
Units	 Rev for Rotary motors Meter for Linear motors If you specified a motor on the Motor page, the value is automatically set. 	
Cycle Resolution	Enter the cycle resolution for the feedback device.	
Cycle Interpolation	Enter the cycle interpolation for the feedback device.	
Effective Resolution	Configures or displays the effective resolution of the feedback device. This value is calculated by multiplying the Cycle Resolution with the Cycle Interpolation.	
Startup Method	 Determines how the device applies the feedback count value during drive startup. Choose from the following: Incremental - The device zeros the feedback count accumulator at power-up. Absolute - The device initializes the feedback count accumulator at power-up to absolute feedback position value read from the feedback device. Digital AqB and Sine/Cosine Feedback Types do not support Absolute startup. 	
Turns	For a rotary motor, enter a value for the absolute number of turns for the device to make.	
Length	For a linear motor, enter the absolute length of the device. {get info on length attribute for Sections and Movers - I think help is incorrect}	

(1) iTRAK systems only

Configure Commutation

If a permanent magnet motor is selected from the Motion Database, the Commutation Alignment is set to Controller Offset. However, if a permanent magnet motor is specified from Nameplate Datasheet, you must specify the Commutation Alignment method. The default is set to Not Aligned.

Туре	Description
Not Aligned	Not Aligned indicates that the motor is not aligned, and that the Commutation Offset value is not valid. If the Commutation Offset is not valid, the drive cannot use it to determine the commutation angle. Any attempt to enable the drive with an invalid commutation angle results in a Start Inhibit condition.
Controller Offset	Controller Offset applies the Commutation Offset value from the controller to determine the electrical angle of the motor.
Motor Offset	The drive derives the commutation that is offset directly from the motor.
Self-Sense	The drive automatically measures the commutation that is offset when it transitions to the Starting state for the first time after a power cycle. This setting generally applies to a PM motor equipped with a simple incremental-feedback device.

Table 26 - Commutation Alignment Settings

In most cases, the Commutation Alignment is set to Controller Offset and the Commutation test is run during commissioning to determine the Commutation Offset and Polarity.

See the Integrated Motion Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>, for more information on axis attributes.



Effective Resolution Support for PowerFlex 755 Drives The AXIS_CIP_DRIVE axis properties Motor Feedback category recognizes the support of selectable Effective Resolution as defined in the Add-on Profile (AOP) schema for version 28 controller projects. The Motor Feedback category also lets you select between the choices that are presented. Logix Designer application version 28 modifies the feedback types that define support for the 20-bit fixed Effective Resolution in current PowerFlex 755 schemas. The default selection for Nameplate Datasheet is 20 bit. Version 28 modifies the feedback type to add the new 24-bit fixed Effective Resolution to the schema. You must select the Effective Resolution field to configure for 24 bit. This modification is in addition to the new SSI Digital support that was added for Major Revision 12 of the PowerFlex 755 drives.

Configure Load Feedback

The Load Feedback category contains the information from the feedback device that is directly coupled to the load-side of a mechanical transmission or actuator.

The Load Feedback category is available if the Feedback Configuration that is specified on the General dialog box is Load or Dual.

Attributes that are associated with the Load Feedback category are designated Feedback 2.

Axis Properties - Axis_1		
Categories: General	Load Feedback Device Sp	ecification
Motor Model	Device Function: Feedback Channel:	Load-Side Feedback Feedback 2
* Load Feedback	Туре:	Hiperface
Hookup Tests	Units:	Rev

Unlike the Motor Feedback category, you must explicitly enter load feedbackdevice information on the Load Feedback category, including the Feedback Type. This entry is required because the Load Feedback device is not built into the motor.

Table 27 - Load Feedback Settings

Setting	Description		
Туре	The type of feedback available depends on the axis and feedback configurations. Some examples include: • Not specified • Digital AqB • Sine Cosine • Hiperface DSL • Tamagawa Serial • Stahl SSI		
Units	 Rev for Rotary motors Meter for Linear motors 		
Cycle Resolution	Enter the cycle resolution for the feedback device.		
Cycle Interpolation	Enter the interpolation factor for the feedback device.		
Effective Resolution	Configures or displays the effective resolution of the feedback device. This value is calculated by multiplying the Cycle Resolution with the Cycle Interpolation.		
Startup Method	 Determines how the device applies the feedback count value during drive startup. Choose from the following: Incremental - The device zeros the feedback count accumulator at power-up. Absolute - The device initializes the feedback count accumulator at power-up to the absolute feedback position value read from the feedback device. Digital AqB and Sine/Cosine Feedback Types do not support Absolute startup. 		
Turns	For a rotary motor, enter a value for the absolute number of turns for the device to make.		
Length	For a linear motor, enter the absolute length of the device.		

Configure Master Feedback

The Master Feedback category is available if the Feedback Configuration that is specified in the General category is Master Feedback. The attributes that are associated with the Master Feedback category are associated with Feedback 1. Again, like the Load Feedback category, you must enter all information.

🍄 Axis Properties - Axis_1			- • •
Categories:	Master Feedback Device Spo	-1041	
General Matter Feedback Scaling Hotokup Tests - Polarity - Actions - Onive Farameters - Parameter List - Status - Faults & Alarms - Tag	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units: Hiperface Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method: Tums:	Hard Tarlanda	rameters
Axis State: Manual Tune	Safety State:	ОК Са	ncel Apply Help

To verify that motor and feedback device are functioning properly, download to the controller, and continue on to <u>Hookup Tests on page 144</u>.

Configure Feedback Only Axis Properties

To create your external encoder module and configure feedback-only axis properties if you are using the 842E-CM integrated motion encoder on the EtherNet/IP[™] network, see <u>Example 7: 842E-CM Integrated Motion Encoder</u> with Master Feedback on page 100.

Configure Actions

Configure standard actions to determine how the axis responds to certain faults. The options available for each of the actions depend on the axis configuration and information from the drive's profile. See <u>Table 28</u>.



ATTENTION: Changing Action attributes from the Current Decel & Disable setting could endanger personnel, machine, and property if Vertical Load Control is enabled on the General page of the Axis Properties dialog box.

Safety Actions can be configured for the following drives:

- Kinetix 5700 drives with Safe Monitor functionality, catalog numbers 2198-xxxx-ERS4
- PowerFlex 755 drives with a 20-750-S4 integrated safety functions option card installed
- iTRAK 5370

See your drive or safety option module user manual for more information on configuring safety actions for Safe Torque Off and Safe Stop functions.

Table 28 - Standard Actions

Parameter	Description	Action
Disable (MFS) Stopping Action	Selects the stop action for the motor. The available options depend on the Axis Configuration.	 Disable & Coast Current Decel & Disable Ramped Decel & Disable Current Decel & Hold Ramped Decel & Hold DC injection brake AC injection brake
Connection Loss Stopping Action	Specifies the stopping method applied to the motor when it detects a loss of connection.	 Disable & Coast Current Decel & Disable Ramped Decel & Disable Current Decel & Hold Ramped Decel & Hold
Converter Input Phase Loss Action	Specifies the converter's response to an incoming phase loss while the converter is running.	ContinueRide thru
Power Loss Action	Specifies the power loss action for the motor.	 Continue Disable & Coast Ramp Down Ride thru
Shutdown Action	Specifies the shutdown action of the motor.	• Disable • Drop DC Bus
Motor Overload Action	Specifies the motor overload action for the motor. This field is optional.	NoneCurrent Foldback
Drive Overload Action	Specifies the drive overload action for the motor. This field is optional.	 None Current Foldback Reduce PWM Rate PWM - Foldback
AC Line Frequency Change Action	Specifies the converter's action when the rate of change of the AC line frequency exceeds a hard-coded threshold or the configured frequency change threshold.	Continue Ride thru
AC Line Sync Loss Action	Specifies the converter's response to an incoming line synchronization loss condition while the converter is running.	ContinueRide thru
AC Line Voltage Sag Action	Specifies the converter's response to an incoming AC Line Voltage Sag condition while the device is running.	ContinueRide thru
Converter Overload Action	Specifies the device's response to a converter overload condition.	NoneCurrent Foldback

For details on Actions, see the MOTION-RM003.

Configure Exceptions

Drives with Motion Only connections let you define the action performed by the drive as a result of an exception condition. Exceptions are conditions that can occur during motion axis operation that could generate faults or alarms. The associated drive of the axis controls which actions are available for each Exception. When a fault or alarm occurs, the corresponding fault or alarm axis attributes are set.



ATTENTION: Modifying the Exception Action settings may require programmatically stopping or disabling the axis to protect personnel, machine, and property.

- The method used for stopping an axis for a Stop Drive exception action depends on the specific exception condition as determined by the drive. The action does NOT depend on the configured Disable (MSF) Stopping Action parameter on the Actions page.
- When a previously selected entry is no longer supported due to a configuration change, most of the conditions default to Disable. In the few cases where Disable does not apply, the default is Fault Status Only. For example, Disable does not apply with a feedbackonly type configuration.

Table 29 - Exception Actions

Exception Action	Definition
Ignore	The controller completely ignores the exception condition. For some exceptions that are fundamental to the operation of the planner, Ignore is not an available option.
Alarm	The controller sets the associated bit in the Motion Alarm Status word, but does not otherwise affect axis behavior. If the exception is so fundamental to the drive, Alarm is not an available option. When an exception action is set to Alarm, the Alarm goes away by itself when the exceptional condition has cleared.
Fault Status Only	Fault Status Only instructs the controller to set the associated bit in the Motion Fault Status word, but does not otherwise affect axis behavior. An explicit Fault Reset is required to clear the fault once the exceptional condition has cleared. Like Ignore and Alarm, if the exception is so fundamental to the drive, Fault Status Only is not an available option.
Stop Planner	The controller sets the associated bit in the Motion Fault Status word and instructs the Motion Planner to perform a controlled stop of all planned motion at the configured maximum deceleration rate. An explicit Fault Reset is required to clear the fault once the exceptional condition has cleared. If the exception is so fundamental to the drive, Stop Planner is not an available option.
Disable	When the exception occurs, the associated bit in the Fault Status word is set and the axis comes to a stop by using the stopping action defined by the drive for the particular exception that occurred. There is no controller based configuration to specify what the stopping action is, the stopping action is device dependent.
Shutdown	When the exception occurs, the drive brings the motor to a stop by using the stopping action defined by the drive and the power structure is disabled. An explicit Shutdown Reset is required to restore the drive to operation.

For details on Exception Actions, see the MOTION-RM003.

Axis Scheduling

Торіс	Page
About Axis Scheduling	64
Timing Model	65
Axis Scheduling Configuration	68
Configure the Update Periods	69
Motion Utilization	76

This chapter describes how to configure the Axis Scheduling feature that is in the Motion Group properties dialog box.

Axis Scheduling provides a way for you to configure drives to run at different update rates. Axis Scheduling can improve the performance of your controllers. You can use Axis Scheduling with integrated motion drives and virtual axes. By using Axis Scheduling, you can optimize your controller, network, and drive performance. For smaller controller applications (CompactLogix[™]), you can expect to see a significant improvement in system performance.

Many applications have motion drives with different performance requirements. At the simplest level, motion drives can be assigned into a 'fast' and 'slow' update rate groupings.

- The 'fast' group typically includes high-speed coordinated process positioning drives with aggressive PCAM or interpolation profiles and auxiliary functions like registration position/velocity phase correction.
- The 'slow' group typically includes non-coordinated motion drives used for automatic machine reconfiguration, non-coordinated point-to-point motion process drives, or coordinated drives with less aggressive PCAM or gearing functions.

Axis Scheduling is compatible with these products:

- ControlLogix[®] 5580 controllers
- GuardLogix[®] 5580 controllers
- CompactLogix[™] 5380 controllers
- Compact GuardLogix 5380 controllers
- ControlLogix 5570 controllers
- GuardLogix 5570 controllers
- CompactLogix 5370 controllers
- Compact GuardLogix 5370 controllers
- All Integrated Motion EtherNet/IP[™] drives, for example, Kinetix[®], PowerFlex[®], and other third-party drives

About Axis Scheduling

Axis Scheduling can improve ControlLogix and CompactLogix EtherNet/IP Integrated Architecture® Motion system performance by reducing average Logix controller and EtherNet/IP network utilization. Axis Scheduling supports three separate controller/network motion drive update rates per controller, one rate for high-performance drives, and two additional rates for lower performance drives.

For example, suppose that you have a robot that removes product from a conveyor belt. There are three precision axes on the robot and four generalpurpose axes on the conveyor belt. If you configure the controller to run all seven axes at 2 ms to control the precision axes, this setting takes the network utilization of your controller too high. In the past, one option would have been to run all seven axes at 8 ms, but this setting is not fast or precise enough for the robot axes. So you have had to add a second controller and Ethernet module to get the performance you needed. Axis Scheduling lets you configure the axes at different rates that are based on the needs of the application, which balances the motion performance and network utilization of your controller.

With Axis Scheduling, you can configure the axes on the robot to run at a faster base-update rate (2 ms) than the rate of the conveyor (8 ms).

With the ability to configure three update periods, the four conveyor axes can run as one channel, which appears to the controller as one drive. The axes are updated round-robin style; every 2 ms, three of the robot axes and one of the conveyor axes are updated.

During the next update, three robot axes are updated and then the next conveyor axis is updated; eventually all conveyor axes are updated and the process starts again. The controller updates four axes every update period. The controller can handle the load of four axes easier than a load of seven axes. This capability improves the performance of the controller.

- - -

Timing Model

The general timing model for the integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network I/O connection data exchange is described in this section. The Timing Model field on the Attribute tab of the Motion Group Properties dialog box is shown as One Cycle or Two Cycle. See <u>Figure 9</u> for an example.

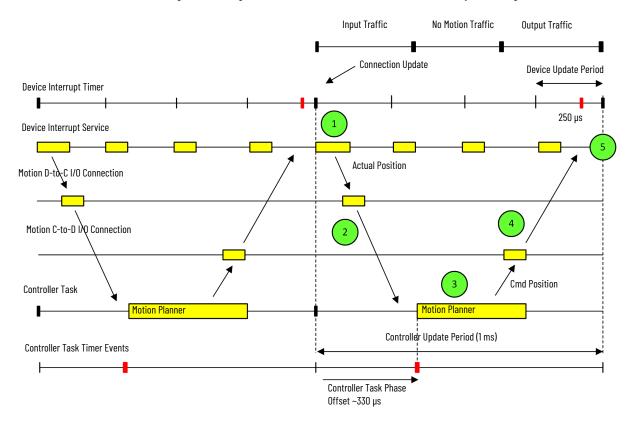
Figure 9 - Timing Model Attribute Examples

Base Update Period:	2.0 🚆 ms (in 0.5 increments.) Axis Schedul	Base Update Period: 2.0 ms (in 0.5 increments.) Axis
Alternate 1 Update:	2.0 ms	Alternate 1 Update: 2.0 ms
Alternate 2 Update:	2.0 ms	Alternate 2 Update: 2.0 ms
General Fault Type:	Non Major Fault 🔻	General Fault Type: Non Major Fault 🔻
Timing Model:	One Cycle	Timing Model: Two Cycle
Scan Times (elapsed ti	ime):	Scan Times (elapsed time):
Max:	(us) Reset Max	Max: (us) Reset Max
Last:	(us)	Last: (us)
Average:	(us)	Average: (us)

One Cycle Timing

The Controller Update Period paces data exchange between the device and the controller with one Device-to-Controller data packet that is sent for every Controller-to-Device data packet received. The Controller-to-Device Connection packets are sent periodically according to the configured Controller Update Period. The Device Update Period, which is the update period at which the device performs its control calculations, is typically much faster than the Controller Update Period. The basic integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network 1-cycle timing model is shown in Figure 10.

Figure 10 - Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network One Cycle Timing Model



Two Cycle Timing

The Two Cycle Timing Model that is shown in Figure 11 begins with the device transmitting the D-to-C connection packet to the controller at the beginning of the update cycle. In this case, the Controller Task does not start until half way through the update cycle. This start point allows more time for the D-to-C connection packet to reach the controller before the Motion Planner task runs. Unlike the One Cycle Timing Model, the C-to-D connection packet is not transmitted back to the device until the next time the Motion Planner task runs. This delay again allows more time for the C-to-D connection packet to reach the device until the next time the Motion Planner task runs. This delay again allows more time for the C-to-D connection packet to reach the device.

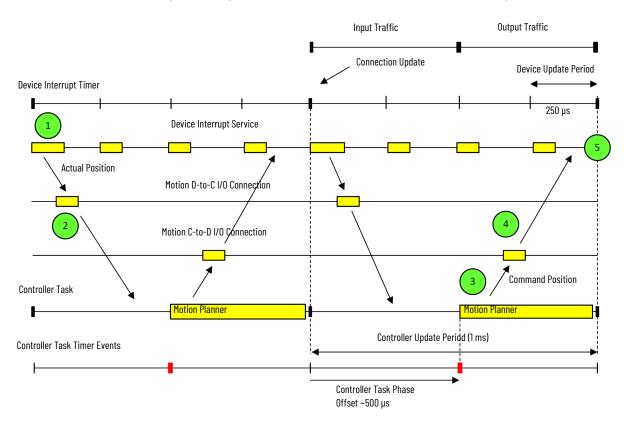


Figure 11 - Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Two Cycle Timing Model

Axis Scheduling Configuration

In the Studio 5000 Logix Designer application, you use the Axis Schedule Panel, accessible from the Attribute tab of the Motion Group Properties dialog box, to configure the update periods. The Axis Schedule Panel provides a Base Update Period and two alternatives. Information such as Estimated Utilization and Actual Utilization appear on this panel.

date Period and Sched	ule		
Base:		Alternate 1:	Alternate 2:
4.0 • ms (in 0.5 inc	rements)	8.0 v ms	20.0 v ms
Axis_000 Axis_003 Axis_005 axis_01_produced Axis_013_Consumed Axis_04 Axis_06 Axis_12_FB_CE	>>	Axis_001 Axis_014_Consumed axis_02_produced Axis_09_FB_CE Axis_10_CTP Axis_11_FB_HA	<pre>aixs_03_produced Axis_002 Axis_008 Axis_015_Consumed Axis_10_FB_CE</pre>
timated Utilization - Mo	otion	Actual Utili	zation - Motion
Logix Controller:	25.5 %	Logix Cor	ntroller:
Task I/O Cyde:	52.4 %	Task I/O	Cyde:
Connection I/O Cycle:	32.0 %		
Communications:	23.7 %		
Ethernet Media:	3.5 %		

The alternative rates for lower performance drives provide a way for multiple drives to be 'multiplexed' through one drive update channel. Axis Scheduling allows multiple drives to be updated by using the same amount of controller and network capacity as used in updating one non-multiplexed drive.

For more information on how to configure a motion group for Kinetix drives, see <u>Create a Motion Group on page 42</u>. For more information on how to configure a motion group for PowerFlex drives, see <u>Create a Motion Group on page 111</u>.

Configure the Update Periods

Follow these steps to configure the update periods:



To change all update rates to the same value, refer to the example on page 73.

1. Double-click the Motion Group.

The Motion Group Properties dialog box appears.

🕞 Motion Group P	roperties - Moti	on_Group_101	
Axis Assignment	Attribute Tag		
Unassig	ned:	Assigned:	
Axis_00 Axis_01 Axis_02 Axis_08 Axis_08 Axis_09 Axis_10 Axis_101 Axis_101 Axis_11 Axis_12 Axis_13 Axis_14 Axis_15	▲ E ->	Avis_000 Avis_001 Avis_002 Avis_002 Avis_005 Avis_005 Avis_007 Avis_007 Avis_017_Consumed Avis_014_Consumed Avis_014_Consumed avis_02_produced avis_03_produced Avis_04 (<- Remove	E
	ОК	Cancel Apply	Help

- 2. Assign axes to the group if necessary.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. Go to the Attribute tab.

Axis Assignment A	ttribute Tag
Base Update Perio	id: 4.0 ms (in 0.5 increments.) Axis Schedule
Alternate 1 Update	8.0 ms
Alternate 2 Update	20.0 ms
General Fault Type	Non Major Fault
Timing Model:	One Cycle
Scan Times (elapse	ed time):
Max:	(us) Reset Max
Last:	(us)
Average:	(us)

5. Choose a Base Update Period.

In this example, the Base Update Period is 4.0 ms and the Alternate 1 and 2 Update Periods are 8 ms and 20 ms. The base period acts as the anchor value for the axis scheduling feature.

The Alternate Update Periods are multiples of the base. You can edit the Base Update Period when the controller is offline and is read-only when the controller is online. The alternate rates on the Attribute tab are readonly.

6. To go to the Axis Schedule Panel, click the Axis Schedule.

G Motion Group Properties - Motion_Group_101	- • •
Axis Assignment Attribute Tag	
Base Update Period: 4.0 🚔 ms (in 0.5 increments	.) Axis Schedule
Alternate 1 Update: 8.0 ms	

The Axis Schedule Panel appears.

Base:		Alternate 1:	Alternate 2:
		Alternate 1:	Alternate 2.
4.0 • ms (in 0.5 in	crements)	8.0 v ms	20.0 🔻 ms
Axis_000 Axis_001 Axis_002 Axis_002 Axis_005 Axis_005 Axis_005 Axis_007 Axis_013_consumed Axis_014_consumed Axis_015_consumed Axis_015_consumed Axis_015_consumed Axis_014_consumed Axis_04			>>
timated Utilization - M	otion	Actual Uti	lization - Motion
Logix Controller:	35.6 %	Logix Co	ontroller:
Task I/O Cycle:	81.1 %	Task I/C) Cyde:
Connection I/O Cycle:	44.4 %		
Communications:	38.0 %		
Ethernet Media:	5.6 %		

The axes that you assigned in the Axis Assignment tab appear in the Base column.

7. To assign the axes to the Alternate Update Periods, use the positioning arrows.

Base:	ule	Alternate 1:	Alternate 2:	
4.0 ms (in 0.5 in Axis_000 Axis_003	crements)	8.0 ms Axis_001 Axis_007	20.0 ms Axis_002 Axis_008	
Axis_005 axis_01_produced Axis_013_Consumed Axis_04 Axis_06 Axis_12_FB_CE	>>	Axis_014_Consumed axis_02_produced Axis_09_FB_CE Axis_10_CTP Axis_11_FB_HA	Axis_015_Consumed axis_03_produced Axis_10_FB_CE	
timated Utilization - M	otion	Actual Utiliz	zation - Motion	
Logix Controller:	25.5 %	Logix Con	troller:	
Task I/O Cyde:	52.4 %	Task I/O C	Cyde:	
Connection I/O Cycle:	32.0 %			
Communications:	23.7 %			
Ethernet Media:	3.5 %			

The axes appear in the Alternate columns.

8. Choose the Alternate 1 Update Period.

The multipliers range from 2...32, so if the base update rate is 2.0, the values in the alternate rates are 4, 6, 8, 10, 12...32. If the base update rate is 3.0, the values are 6, 9, 12, 15, and so on.

If you change the Base rate to a value that the Alternate rate value is not a multiple of, a warning flag appears next to the Alternate rate.

Axis Schedule			
Base: 6.0 v ms (in 0.5 in		Alternate 1: 8.0 ms V	Alternate 2:
Axis_000 Axis_003 Axis_005 axis_01_produced Axis_013_Consumed Axis_04 Axis_06 Axis_12_FB_CE	>>	Axis_001 Axis_007 Axis_014_Consumed axis_02_produced Axis_09_FB_CE Axis_09_FB_CE Axis_10_CIP Axis_11_FB_HA	Axis_002 Axis_008 Axis_015_Consumed axis_03_produced Axis_10_FB_CE
Estimated Utilization - M	otion	Actual Utiliza	ation - Motion
Logix Controller:	19.8 %	Logix Contr	roller:
Task I/O Cyde:	40.7 %	Task I/O C	yde:
Connection I/O Cycle:	23.8 %		
Communications:	18.7 %		
Ethernet Media:	2.7 %		
		OK Cancel	Apply Help

Once an alternate rate is set on the Axis Schedule Panel, the Base Update Period for the group on the Attribute tab becomes disabled. You can still set the base update rate on the Axis Schedule Panel.

A warning appears and the value is set to either 0.5 or 32 if you enter a value outside of the acceptable range.

Logix Desig	gner X
1	Error: Failed to modify properties for the Base Update Period. Alternate Update Periods need to be a multiple of the Base Update Period. Please select new Alternate Update Periods
	OK Help
Error 28312-8	80004005

If the Base Update Period is too small, the controller does not have time to execute non-motion related Ladder Logic.

As a result, the configuration sets the lower limit on the Base Update Period that is based on the number of axes in the group. You can use Integrated Architecture Builder (IAB) to determine the performance information that is based on your system configuration.

Too many axes per base rate can indicate one of the following:

- There is not enough time for the motion task to execute, which results in a motion task overlap error.
- There are high-application program scan times, which affect all logic: program logic that supports motion applications and general program logic.
- 9. Choose the Alternate 2 update period.

If the base update rate is changed to a value that invalidates the alternate update rates, a warning tool tip appears.



If you click OK or Apply, a warning box appears that tells you that you must select valid alternate update rates before you apply any changes.

- 10. Update the periods as required.
- 11. Click Apply.

Government Motion Group Prope	erties - Motion_Group_101 📃 🗖 💌
Axis Assignment Attribu	ite Tag
Base Update Period:	4.0 ms (in 0.5 increments.) Axis Schedule
Alternate 1 Update:	8.0 ms
Alternate 2 Update:	20.0 ms
General Fault Type:	Non Major Fault 💌
Timing Model:	One Cycle
Scan Times (elapsed ti	me):
Max:	(us) Reset Max
Last:	(us)
Average:	(us)
OK	Cancel Apply Help

The following example shows what happens on the various dialog boxes when all update rates are changed to the same value.

1. To change all rates to the same value, for example 4 ms, go to the Axis Schedule Panel.

date Period and Sched	uic.		
Base:		Alternate 1:	Alternate 2:
4.0 🔹 ms (in 0.5 in	crements)	4.0 v ms	4.0 v ms
Axis_000 Axis_003 Axis_005 axis_01_produced Axis_013_Consumed Axis_04 Axis_04 Axis_06 Axis_12_FB_CE	>>	Axis_001 Axis_014_Consumed axis_02_produced Axis_09_F8_CE Axis_10_CIP Axis_11_F8_HA	Axis_002 Axis_008 Axis_015_Consumed axis_03_produced Axis_10_FB_CE
timated Utilization - M	otion	Actual Utiliz	ation - Motion
Logix Controller:	35.6 %	Logix Cont	roller:
Task I/O Cycle:	81.1 %	Task I/O C	yde:
Connection I/O Cycle:	44.4 %		
Communications:	38.0 %		
Ethernet Media:	5.6 %		

The Base Update Period on the Attribute tab becomes active.

Base Update Period	4.0 🚔 ms (in 0.5 increments.) Axis Sch	edule
Alternate 1 Update:	4.0 ms	
Alternate 2 Update:	4.0 ms	
General Fault Type:	Non Major Fault 🔻	
Timing Model:	One Cycle	
Scan Times (elapse	time):	
Max:	(us) Reset Max	
Last:	(us)	
Average:	(us)	

After you have made all update periods in the Axis Schedule Panel, the update period values are the same and the Base Update Period is now active. The Alternate Update Periods are always read-only.

2. Change the Base Update Period.

Government Prope	erties - Motion_Group_101 📃 🔳 💌
Axis Assignment Attribu	ite* Tag
Base Update Period:	5.0 ms (in 0.5 increments.) Axis Schedule
Alternate 1 Update:	4.0 ms
Alternate 2 Update:	4.0 ms
General Fault Type:	Non Major Fault
Timing Model:	One Cycle
Scan Times (elapsed tir	ne):
Max:	(us) Reset Max
Last:	(us)
Average:	(us)
ОК	Cancel Apply Help

Base Update Perio	d: <u>5.0</u>	ms (in 0.5 increments.)	Axis Schedule
Alternate 1 Update	5.0	ms	
Alternate 2 Update	: 5.0	ms	
General Fault Type	Non M	ajor Fault 🔻	
Timing Model:	One Cy	cle	
Scan Times (elapse	ed time):		
Max:	(us)	Reset Max	
Last:	(us)		
Average:	(us)		

After you click Apply (or OK), the values in the alternate fields change to match the base.

The values are also changed in the Axis Schedule Panel.

Base:		Alternate 1:	Alternate 2:
5.0 - ms (in 0.5 in	crements)	5.0 v ms	5.0 v ms
Axis_000 Axis_003 Axis_005 axis_01_produced Axis_013_Consumed Axis_04 Axis_06 Axis_12_FB_CE	>>	Axis_001 Axis_014_Consumed axis_02_produced Axis_09_FB_CE Axis_10_CTP Axis_11_FB_HA	Axis_002 Axis_008 Axis_015_Consumed axis_03_produced Axis_10_FB_CE
timated Utilization - M	otion	Actual Utili	zation - Motion
Logix Controller:	28.5 %	Logix Cor	ntroller:
Task I/O Cycle:	64.9 %	Task I/O	Cyde:
Connection I/O Cycle:	35.5 %		
Communications:	30.4 %		
Ethernet Media:	4.4 %		

Motion Utilization

The following values are updated in real time as you change your configuration. You can see how the utilization metrics are responding to your configuration changes and you can modify your configuration.

Estimated Utilization - M	otion	Actual Utilization - Motion
Logix Controller:	66.1%	🔥 Logix Controller:
Task I/O Cyde:	135.4 %	🔇 Task I/O Cyde:
Connection I/O Cycle:	77.2 %	Utilization Limit Exceeded
Communications:	62.7 %	
Ethernet Media:	9.2 %	

- The yellow warning icons indicate that the value is at the borderline of the controller capabilities.
- The red X next to the Task I/O Cycle and Connection I/O Cycle warnings indicates that the value has reached beyond what the motion task cycle can handle.

If you are reaching utilization limits and you only have the Base Update Period that is assigned to axes, start to assign axes to the Alternate Update Periods.

Table 30 - Utilization Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Estimated Utilization - Motion	Estimated utilization assumes basic default configuration with no active motion planner activity, no transmission statistics, and no cyclic read or write. The estimated percent of time the controller spends on motion while online.
Logix Controller	The estimated percentage of time of the Logix controller that a motion task consumes. If this value exceeds 50%, a warning icon appears. If this value exceeds 80%, an error icon appears.
Task I/O Cycle	The estimated percentage of time available in the update cycle Motion Task to process input, run motion planner, and send output to motion devices. If this value exceeds 100%, a warning icon appears. If this value exceeds (200 connection I/O cycle Cycle)%, an error icon appears.
Connection I/O Cycle	The estimated percentage of time available in the update cycle for input and output data transmission over the motion connection. If this value exceeds 80%, a warning icon appears. If the value exceeds 100%, an error icon appears.
Communications	Shows the estimated percentage of time of the communications controller that the motion connection packets consume. If this value exceeds 50%, a warning icon appears. If this value exceeds 100%, an error icon appears.
Ethernet Media	Shows the estimated percentage of Ethernet media bandwidth that motion-connection packet traffic uses. If the value exceeds 50%, a warning icon appears. If the values exceed 100%, an error icon appears.
Actual Utilization - Motion	Actual utilization is based on measurements that are made by the Logix controller. Actual utilization values can be substantially higher than estimated utilization values depending on factors such as active motion planner activity, transmission statistics, and cyclic read or write data.
Logix Controller	Shows the actual percentage of time of the Logix controller that the motion task consumes.
Task I/O Cycle	Shows the actual percentage of time available in the update cycle for motion task to process input, run motion planner, and send output to motion devices.

Topic	Page
Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback Only	77
Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Feedback	80
Example 3: Feedback Only	85
Example 4: Kinetix 5500 Drive, Velocity Loop with Motor Feedb	ack 89
Example 5: Kinetix 350 Drive, Position Loop with Motor Feedba	ck 93
Example 6: Kinetix 5700 Drive, Frequency Control with No Feed	Iback 97
Example 7: 842E-CM Integrated Motion Encoder with Master Fe	edback 100
This chapter provides typical axis-configura Kinetix® 350, Kinetix 5500, Kinetix 6500, ar differences between the Kinetix drives are p	d Kinetix 5700 drives
Kinetix 5700 drive configurations are simil For more examples of how to configure the 5700 Servo Drives User Manual, publication	Kinetix 5700 drive, s

Configuration Examples for a Kinetix Drive

Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback Only

In this example, you create an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE and a Kinetix 6500 drive, which includes the control module and a power structure. You then connect the motor feedback cable to the Motor Feedback port of the Kinetix 6500 drive.

- 1. Once you have created an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, open the Axis Properties.
- 2. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Position Loop.
- 3. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose Motor Feedback.

The axis and feedback configurations determine the control mode.

For more information on the control modes, see the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.

X Axis Properties - Axis_1				
Categories:				
general	General			
Motor Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Autotune Load Backlash Compliance Friction	Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Application Type: Loop Response: Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period:	Position Loop Motor Feedback Basic Medium Motion_Group_101 2.0	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	New Group
Observer Position Loop Velocity Loop Acceleration Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actions	Associated Module Module: Module Type: Power Structure: Axis Number:	2.0 CIP_K6K 2094-EN02D-M01-S0 2094-AC09-M02-M	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	The type of drive you selected and the power structure you assigned via the Kinetix 6500 Module Properties. For more information, see <u>Add a Kinetix EtherNet/IP</u> <u>Drive on page 32</u> .
Avis State:	The newly created Kinetix 6500 drive the default. The Axis Number defaults primary axis of the drive. Axis Numbe configuring a Feedback Only axis.	to 1, indicating the	ОК	Cancel Apply Help

Figure 12 - Example 1: General Dialog Box, Position Loop with Motor Feedback Only



After you have configured the axis and you change the Axis Configuration type or the Axis Number, some of the configuration information is set to default values. This change can cause some previously entered data to be reset back to its default setting.

When you select the Position Loop with Motor Feedback, the Motor and Motor Feedback dialog boxes become available.

- 4. Choose Catalog Number as the Motor Data Source.
- 5. Click Change Catalog and choose your motor.

In this case, a MPL-B310P-M motor was chosen.

Figure 13 - Evem	nla 1. Position I oo	p with Motor Feedback	Anly Motor Dialog R	nv
riyule is - Exalli	pie I. Fusiciuli Luu		Ulliy, Flucul Dialog D	UX

🏷 Axis Properties - K6K_1						
Categories:						
General	Motor Device Specif	ication				
* Motor * Model	Data Source:	Catalog Number	•		Parameters	
* Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	MPL-B310P-M		Change Catalog		
Scaling	Motor Type:			change catalog		
Hookup Tests	Motor Type.	Rotary Permaner	nt Magnet 🔹 👻			
Polarity Autotune	Units:	Rev				
* E Load	Namenlate / Dat	asheet - Phase	to Phase parameter	*5		
Backlash						_
Compliance	Rated Power:	0.77	kW	Pole Count:	8	
Friction Observer	Rated Voltage:	460.0	Volts (RMS)			
Observer	Rated Speed:	5000.0	RPM	Max Speed:	5000.0	RPM
···· Velocity Loop	Rated Current:	1.7	Amps (RMS)	Peak Current:	5.02	Amps (RMS)
Acceleration Loop	Rated Torque:	1.58	N-m	Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
Torque/Current Loop						
Homing						
Actions						
Drive Parameters						
Parameter List						
Status						
Im Tag						
Axis State:						
Manual Tune				ОК	Cancel	Apply Help

Click Change Catalog to choose motors from the motion database. When you specify your motor this way, the motor specification data is automatically entered for you.

If the motor you are using is not in the Change Catalog list, then it is not in the Motion Database. You have to input the specification data or add a custom motor to the Motion Database that can be selected.

For more information, see <u>Choose Nameplate as the Motor Data Source</u> on page 52.

General	Scaling to convert	MOLIOIT HOM	Controller Units to U	ser Derined Un	its		
Motor Model	Load Type:	Direct Cour	oled Rotary 🔻			Parameters	
Motor Feedback	Transmission						
Scaling							
Hookup Tests	Ratio I:0:	1	: 1	Rev			
Polarity	Actuator						
Autotune	Type:	<none></none>	-				
Load							
Backlash	Lead:	1.0	Millimeter/F	ev 👻			
Compliance	Diameter:	1.0	Millimeter				
Friction	a b						
Observer	Scaling						
Position Loop	Units:	Position Un	its				
····· Velocity Loop	Scaling:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Motor Rev	-
Acceleration Loop	-	1.0	r conterr crinte	por	1.0	Motor Nov	
Torque/Current Loop	Travel						
····· Planner	Mode:	Unlimited	•				
····· Homing		1000.0					
Actions	Range:	1000.0	Position Units				
Drive Parameters	Unwind:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Cycle	
····· Parameter List ····· Status	Soft Trave	limite					
····· Status ····· Faults & Alarms							
····· Tag	Maximu	m Positive:	0.0	Position Units			
i ay	Maximu	m Negative:	0.0	Position Units			
		_					

Figure 14 - Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback Only, Scaling Dialog Box

- 6. Choose the Load Type.
- 7. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 8. Choose the Travel Mode.

For more information about Scaling, see <u>Scaling on page 140</u>.

9. Click Apply.

You are now finished configuring the axis for Position Loop with Motor Feedback.

Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Feedback

In this example, you create an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE and a Kinetix 6500 drive, which includes the control module and a power structure. You must configure both feedback ports. You must have two feedback cables that are connected to the Kinetix 6500 drive for one axis.

You connect the Motor Feedback cable to the Motor Feedback port, and the Load Feedback cable to the Aux Feedback port of the Kinetix 6500 drive.

- 1. Once you have created an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, open the Axis Properties.
- 2. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Position Loop.

3. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose Dual Feedback.

The axis and feedback configurations determine the control mode.

For more information on the control modes, see the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.

🏷 Axis Properties - Axis_1			
Categories:			
general	General		
Motor			
Model	Axis Configuration:	Position Loop 👻	
Motor Feedback	Feedback Configuration:	Motor Feedback 👻	
···· Scaling	Application Type:	Basic 🔻	
Hookup Tests			
Polarity Autotune	Loop Response:	Medium	
Backlash	Assigned Group		
Compliance	Motion Group:	Motion_Group_101	New Group
Friction	Update Period:	2.0	
Observer			
Position Loop	Associated Module		
···· Velocity Loop	Module:		
Acceleration Loop			
····· Torque/Current Loop	Module Type:	2094-EN02D-M01-S0	The type of drive you selected and the power
Homing	Power Structure:	2094-BC02-M02-M	structure you assigned via the Kinetix 6500 Module
Actions	Axis Number:	-1	Properties.
Drive Parameters			For more information, see <u>Add a Kinetix EtherNet/IP</u>
Parameter List			Drive on page 32.
Status			LI
T ddito d 74	created Kinetix 6500 drive module name		
	t. The Axis Number defaults to 1, indicatir	-	
	kis of the drive. Axis Number 2 is used on	ly for	
	g a Feedback Only axis.		
Axis State:			
Manual Tune		ОК	Cancel Apply Help
Manual Tune		OK	Cancel Apply Help

IMPORTANT After you have configured the axis and you change the Axis Configuration type or the Axis Number, some of the configuration information is set to default values. This change can cause some previously entered data to be reset back to its default setting.

Now that you defined the axis as being a Position Loop with Dual Feedback axis, the Motor, Motor Feedback, and Load dialog boxes become available.

4. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose Catalog Number.

5. Click Change Catalog and choose your motor.

In this case, a MPL-B310P-M motor was chosen.

- General	Motor Device Specifi	cation				
Motor Model Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests	Data Source: Catalog Number: Motor Type:	Catalog Number MPL-B310P-M Rotary Permaner		Change Catalog	Parameters	
····· Polarity ····· Autotune	Units:	Rev				
⊡… Load ⊡… Load Backlash	Nameplate / Data	asheet - Phase	to Phase paramete	rs		
····· Compliance	Rated Power:	0.77	kW	Pole Count:	8	
Friction	Rated Voltage:	460.0	Volts (RMS)			
Observer Position Loop	Rated Speed:	5000.0	RPM	Max Speed:	5000.0	RPM
Velocity Loop	Rated Current:	1.7	Amps (RMS)	Peak Current:	5.02	Amps (RMS)
Acceleration Loop	Rated Torque:	1.58	N-m	Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
 Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alams Tag 						

When you select the Data Source for the motor specification, the MPL-B310P-M motor is in the Motion Database, so you can select it by Catalog Number. Notice that the specification data for this motor is automatically entered for you.

If the motor you are using is not in the Change Catalog list, then it is not in the Motion Database. You must input the specification data.

For more information, see <u>Choose Nameplate as the Motor Data Source</u> on page 52.

On the Motor Feedback dialog box, the information is automatically filed in based on your selections on the Motor dialog box.

General	lotor Feedback Device Spe	cification	
Motor Model	Device Function:	Motor Mounted	Feedback Parameters
Motor Feedback	Feedback Channel:	Feedback 1	
Scaling	Type:	Hiperface	•
···· Hookup Tests ···· Polarity	Units:	Rev	
Autotune	Hiperface	IVEV	
- Load	Cycle Resolution:	1024	Feedback Cycles/Rev
Backlash Compliance	Cycle Interpolation:	2048	Feedback Counts per Cycle
Friction	Effective Resolution:	2040	Feedback Counts per Rev
Observer			Feedback Counts per Nev
Position Loop	Startup Method:	Absolute	▼
Velocity Loop	Tums:	4096	
Acceleration Loop			
Planner			
Homing			
Actions			
Drive Parameters	Commutation		The drive note the commutation that is
Parameter List	Alignment:	Motor Offset	The drive gets the commutation that is
Status	Offset:	0.0	Degree offset directly from the motor.
Faults & Alams	Polarity:		
Tag	rolanty.	Normal	v

Figure 17 - Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Feedback, Motor Feedback Dialog Box

For information about Commutation, see <u>Assign Motor Feedback on</u> page 54 and <u>Applying the Commutation Hookup Test on page 150</u>.

The axis is now configured as the primary feedback. The next task is to configure Feedback 2 on the Load Feedback dialog box.

6. To assign the Load Feedback device, click the Define feedback device hyperlink or go to the Module Properties of the drive.

Figure 18 - I	Example 2: Position	Loop with Dua	I Feedback,	Load Feedb	oack Dialog E	3ox, Load-side
Feedback						

Axis Properties - Axis_1					- • ×
Categories:					
* General	Load Feedback Device Sp	ecification			
* Motor * Model	Device Function:	Load-Side Feedback		Parameters	
* Motor Feedback	Feedback Channel:	Feedback 2			
* Load Feedback	Туре:	Not Specified	• *	Device Type cannot be configured until feedback device is defined for this Feedback	*
Hookup Tests	Units:	Rev	-	Channel in Associated Module.	
Polarity		L		Define feedback device.	
Autotune					
* 🗄 Load					
Backlash				\backslash	
Compliance				$\langle \rangle$	
Friction					
Observer					
Position Loop					
Velocity Loop					
Acceleration Loop					
Torque/Current Loop					
Planner					
Homing					
Actions Drive Parameters					
Parameter List					
Status					
Tag					
Tag]				
Axis State:					
Manual Tune				OK Cancel Apply	Help
Manual Turie				UK Candel Apply	Нер

- 7. From the Load Feedback Device pull-down menu, choose Aux Feedback Port.
- 8. To apply your changes and return to the Load Feedback dialog box, click OK.

Module Properties: ENET_Module (20	94-EN02D-M01-S0 2.001)			- • •
General Connection Time Sync Mod	ule Info Internet Protocol	Port Configuration	Network	Associated Axes*	Power Di · ·
Axis 1:	CIPAxis	•	New Axis	3	
Motor Feedback Device:	Motor Feedback Port				
Load Feedback Device:	<none></none>	-			
Axis 2 (Auxiliary Axis):	Aux Feedback Port		New Axis	s	
Master Feedback Device:	<none></none>	•			
Status: Offline		ОК	Cancel	Apply	Help

Figure 19 - Example 2: Kinetix 6500 Module Properties, Associated Axis Tab

9. Choose the Feedback Type and Units.

Figure 20 - Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Feedback, Load Feedback Dialog Box

Axis Properties - CIPAxis			
Categories:			
* General	Load Feedback Device Spe	cification	
Hotor Motor Motor Feedback Load Feedback Fockup Tests Polanty Autotune Load Dadd Dadd Dadd Dadd Dadd	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units: Sine/Cosine Cycle Resolution: Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution:	Load-Side Feedback Parameters Feedback 2 Sine-/Cosine Rev 1024 Feedback Cycles/Rev 2048 Feedback Counts per Cycle 2097152 Feedback Counts per Rev	-
Observer Position Loop Velocity Loop Acceleration Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Honning Actions Drive Parameter List Status Status Faults & Alarms Tag	are	ault values for Resolution and Interpolation automatically provided. You must enter the ual resolution of load-side feedback device.	
Axis State: Manual Tune		OK Cancel Apply	Help

Ca	Axis Properties - CIPAxis tegories:								
*	General	Scaling to Convert	Motion from Co	ntroller Units to Use	r Defined Un	its			
	Motor Model	Load Type:	Direct Coupled	Rotary 🔻		ĺ	Parameters		
	Motor Feedback	Transmission							
*	Load Feedback	Ratio I:0:	1	· 1	Rev				
*	Scaling								
	Hookup Tests	Actuator						_	
	Polarity Autotune	Туре:	<none></none>	T					
	E Load	Lead:	1.0	Millimeter/Rev	·				
	Backlash	Diameter:	1.0	Millimeter					
	Compliance		1.0	Millimeter			The Oreller web		-1
	Friction	Scaling				_	The Scaling value	ues are in Load Feedba	CK UNITS
	Observer	Units:	Load Feedback	¢					
	Position Loop Velocity Loop	Scaling:	1.0	Load Feedback	per 🖉	1.0	Load Rev	-	
	Acceleration Loop	Travel							
	Torque/Current Loop	Mode:	Unlimited	•					
	····· Planner								
	Homing	Range:	1000.0	Load Feedback					
	Actions Drive Parameters	Unwind:	1.0	Load Feedback	per	1.0	Cycle		
	Parameter List	Soft Trave	llimits						
	Status	Mauimur	n Positive:	0.0	oad Feedback				
	Faults & Alarms								
	Tag	Maximur	n Negative:	0.0 L	oad Feedback				

You are now finished configuring the axis as Position Loop axis with Dual Feedback.

10. To apply your changes and close Axis Properties, click OK.

Example 3: Feedback Only

In this example, you create a half axis AXIS_CIP_DRIVE type by using the AUX Feedback port of the drive for Master Feedback. You must connect the Master Feedback device cable to the Aux Feedback port of the Kinetix 6500 drive.



You can use feedback only axes, for example, as a master reference for gearing, with PCAM moves, and MAOC output CAMs.

- 1. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Feedback Only.
- 2. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose Master Feedback.

This selection determines the control mode.

For more information, see the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.

3. From the Module pull-down menu, choose the associated module that you want to use for the Master Feedback device.

X Axis Properties - Axis_1		
Categories:		
General Master Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Homing Actions	General Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration:	Feedback Only • Master Feedback •
Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms Tag	Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period:	Motion_Group_101 ▼ … New Group 2.0 … … … …
	Associated Module	
	Module:	CIP_K6K 🔹
	Module Type:	2094-EN02D-M01-S0
	Power Structure:	2094-AM05-M
	Axis Number:	2
		The Axis Number is set to 2, because Axis 1 is already assigned to the primary axis of the drive.
Axis State:		
Manual Tune		OK Cancel Apply Help

4. To associate the drive with the axis, click the Define feedback device hyperlink.

ategories: General	Master Feedback Device Specification
- Master Foedback - Scaling - Hookup Tests - Polarity - Homing - Actions - Drive Parameters - Parameter List - Status - Faults & Alams - Tag	Device Function: Master Feedback Parameters Feedback Channel: Feedback 1 Periode Type cannot be configured until feedback device is defined for this Feedback device is defined for this Feedback Channel in Associated Module. Define feedback device. Units: Rev Periode Type cannot be configured until feedback device is defined for this Feedback. Define feedback device. Feedback 1 is the logical port for this axis that is assigned to physical Port 2, or Aux Feedback port of the Kinetix 6500 drive. Feedback device.
xis State:	

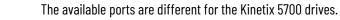
5. From the Axis 2 (Auxiliary Axis) pull-down menu, choose Axis_IV_Feedback Only to associate the axis.

Figure 22 - Example 3: Feedback Only with Master Feedback, General Dialog Box

General	Connection	Time Sync	Module Info	Internet Protocol	Port Configuration	Network	Associated Axes*	Power Di
Axis	1:		Axis_III	_Position	▼	New Axis.		
Moto	or Feedback D	evice:	Motor Fe	edback Port				
Load	l Feedback De	vice:	<none></none>	•	•			
Axis	2 (Auxiliary A	xis):	Axis_IV	_FeedbackOnly	•	New Axis.		
Mas	ter Feedback I	Device:	Aux Fee	dback Port	-			

Figure 24 - Example 3: Master Feedback Dialog Box

6. From the Master Feedback Device pull-down menu, choose Aux Feedback Port to map the port to the device.



7. To apply your changes and return to Axis Properties, click OK.

Figure 25 - Example 3: Feedback Only with Master Feedback, Master Feedback Dialog Box

🍄 Axis Properties - Axis_IV	_FeedbackOnly			
Categories:				
General	Master Feedback Device Spe	ecification		
 Master Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Homing Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms Tag 	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units: Digital AqB Cycle Resolution: Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method: Default values are complete	Master Feedback Feedback 1 Digital AqB Rev 1024 4 4096 Incremental •	Feedback Cycl Feedback Cour Feedback Cour	nts per Cycle
Axis State:				OK Cancel Apply Help

- 8. From the Type pull-down menu, choose Digital AqB as the feedback type.
- 9. From the Units pull-down menu, choose Rev.
- 10. In the appropriate field, type the resolutions of your specific feedback device.

egories: General	Scaling to Convert	Motion from (Controlle	r Units to U	ser Defined	Unit	ts			
Master Feedback <mark>Scaling</mark> Hookup Tests Polarity	Load Type: Transmission Batio I:0:	Direct Coup		. 1	Bev	,		Parame	ters	_
····· Homing ····· Actions ····· Drive Parameters	Actuator	<none></none>		· [•						
···· Parameter List ···· Status ···· Faults & Alarms	Lead: Diameter:	1.0		Millimeter/F	lev 🔻					
Tag	Scaling Units:	Position Uni	to	Millimeter						
	Scaling:	1.0		Position Units	р	er	1.0		Feedback Rev	-
	Travel Mode:	Unlimited	•							
	Range: Unwind:	1000.0		Position Units Position Units	F	ber	1.0		Cycle	
	Soft Trave	Limits Positive:	0.0		, Position Units					
		n Positive: n Negative:	0.0		Position Units Position Units					
State:										

Figure 26 - Example 3: Feedback Only with Master Feedback, Scaling Dialog Box

- 11. From the Load Type pull-down menu, choose your load type.
- 12. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 13. From the Mode pull-down menu, choose your Travel mode.

For more information about Scaling, see <u>Scaling on page 140</u>.

14. Click Apply.

You are now finished configuring an axis for Feedback Only.

Example 4: Kinetix 5500 Drive, Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback

In this example, you are configuring a Kinetix 5500 servo drive, catalog number 2098-H025-ERS, with motor feedback by using a Rotary Permanent Magnet motor, catalog number VPL-A1001M-P.

You must connect the Motor Feedback cable to the Motor Feedback port of the Kinetix 5500 drive and then configure the feedback port.

1. Once you have added the drive to your project and created an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, open the Axis Properties.

Figure 27 - Example 4	: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, General Dialog Box
-----------------------	---

🏷 Axis Properties - Axis_2	_K5500	
Categories:		
* general	General	
Motor Model Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Autotune Load Compliance Friction Observer Velocity Loop Acceleration Loop Planner Homing Motor Feedback Compliance Planner Homing Motor Feedback Motor Feedback	Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Application Type: Loop Response: Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period: Associated Module Module: Module Type: Power Structure: Axis Number:	Velocity Loop Motor Feedback Basic Medium Motion_Group_101 2.0 Motion_Group_101 Image: State of the
Axis State: Manual Tune	The newly created Kinetix 55 the default. The Axis Number axis of the drive.	



After you have configured the axis and you change the Axis Configuration type or the Axis Number, some of the configuration information is set to default values. This change can cause some previously entered data to be reset back to its default setting.

After you select Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, the Motor and Motor Feedback dialog boxes become available.

- 2. Click the Motor dialog box.
- 3. Choose Catalog Number as the Motor Data Source.
- 4. Click Change Catalog and choose your motor, for example, catalog number VPL-B0631T-C.

tegories: : General	Motor Device Specifi	cation				
⊡ Motor	Hotor Derice Specifi	Culton				
Model	Data Source:	Catalog Number	•		Parameters	
Analyzer	Catalog Number:	VPL-B0631T-C		Change Catalog		
Motor Feedback Scaling	Motor Type:	Rotary Permaner	nt Magnet 🔍			
Hookup Tests	Units:	Rev				
····· Polarity	0.110.					
Autotune	Nameplate / Dat	asheet - Phase	to Phase parameter	rs		
⊡… Load Compliance	Rated Power:	0.31	kW	Pole Count:	8	
Friction	Rated Voltage:	480.0	Volts (RMS)			
····· Observer ····· Velocity Loop	Rated Speed:	8000.0	RPM	Max Speed:	8000.0	RPM
Velocity Loop Acceleration Loop	Rated Current:	0.85	Amps (RMS)	Peak Current:	2.97	Amps (RMS)
···· Torque/Current Loop	Rated Torque:	0.46	N-m	Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
Planner	naleu Torque:	0.40	INTI	Motor Ovendau Limit:	100.0	10 nateu
Homing Actions						
Drive Parameters						
Parameter List						
Status						
Faults & Alarms						
IIII Tag						

Figure 28 - Example 4: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

When you select the Catalog Number for the motor specification, the VPL-B0631T-C motor is in the Motion Database. The specification data for this motor is automatically completed for you.

If the motor you are using is not in the Change Catalog list, then it is not in the Motion Database. You must input the specification data or add a custom motor to the Motion Database that can be selected.

For more information, see <u>Choose Nameplate as the Motor Data Source</u> on page 52.

5. Click the Motor Feedback dialog box.

itegories: General	Motor Feedback Device Spec	cification		
Motor Motor Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Mutotune Cad	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units: Hiperface DSL Cycle Resolution:	Motor Mounted Fee Feedback 1 Hiperface DSL Rev 262144	dback Parameters	
Compliance Friction Observer Observer Observer Acceleration Loop Planner Homing Actions Drive Parameters	Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method: Tums:	1 262144 Absolute 1	Feedback Counts per Cycle Feedback Counts per Rev	
Parameter List Status Faults & Alams Tag	Commutation Alignment: Offset:	Motor Offset 0.0	▼ Degrees	

With this drive and motor combination, the Motor-Mounted Feedback that is available is the Hiperface DSL type. The data is automatically populated based on that selection. You can assign the commutation alignment.

Commutation —		
Alignment:	Motor Offset 🔷 👻	
Offset:	Not Aligned Controller Offset Motor Offset	Degrees

6. To adjust the Scaling attributes, click the Scaling dialog box.

Axis Properties - Axis_2	K5500						
Categories:							
: General	Scaling to Convert	Motion from (Controller Units to U	er Defined Uni	its		
* Motor	Load Type:	Direct Cour	led Rotary 🔻		ſ	Parameters	
* Model Analyzer		Direct Coup	ied notaly			Farameters	
* Motor Feedback	Transmission						
Scaling	Ratio I:O:	1	: 1	Rev			
Hookup Tests	Actuator						
Polarity	Type:	<none></none>	~				
Autotune	Lead:	1.0	Millimeter/F				
* Evad				ev			
Compliance Friction	Diameter:	1.0	Millimeter	*			
Observer	Scaling						
Velocity Loop	Units:	Position Uni	ts				
Acceleration Loop	Scaling:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Motor Re	
Torque/Current Loop	_	1.0	POSILION OFILS	per	1.0	Motor Ne	<u>v</u> •
Planner	Travel						
Homing	Mode:	Unlimited	•				
Actions Drive Parameters	Range:	1000.0	Position Units				
Parameter List	_						
Status	Unwind:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Cycle	
Faults & Alarms	Soft Travel	Limits					
Tag	Maximun	n Positive:	0.0	Position Units			
	Mavimun	n Negative:	0.0	Position Units			
		megative.	0.0	1-Osicion Onics			
Axis State:							
Manual Tune				ОК		Cancel	pply Help

- 7. Choose the Load Type.
- 8. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 9. Choose the Travel Mode.

For more information about Scaling, see <u>Scaling on page 140</u>.

10. Click Apply.

You are now finished configuring the Kinetix 5500 axis for Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback.

Figure 30 - Example 4: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, Scaling Dialog Box

Example 5: Kinetix 350 Drive, Position Loop with Motor Feedback

In this example, create a project with a CompactLogix[™] controller, for example, 1769-L36ERM. You are configuring a Kinetix 350 drive, catalog number 2097-V33PR6-LM, with motor feedback by using a Rotary Permanent Magnet motor, catalog number MPAR-A1xxxB-V2A.

You must connect the Motor Feedback cable to the Motor Feedback port of the Kinetix 350 drive and then configure the feedback port.

1. Once you have added the drive to your project and created an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, open the Axis Properties.

Figure 31	- Example 5:	Position L	oop with	Motor Fee	dback,	General	Dialog	Box

Axis Properties - ax_CIP	_P1_on_K350_elect_cylinder		
Categories:			
* General	General		
Motor Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Autotune Load Backlash Compliance Position Loop Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner	Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Application Type: Loop Response: Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period: Associated Module	Position Loop Motor Feedback Basic Medium Motion_grp 2.0	V V V V V V V V V
Homing Monometry Homing Monometry Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alams	Module: Module Type: Power Structure: Axis Number:	K350_12A_240v 2097-V33PR6-LM 2097-V33PR6-LM 1	Displays the type of drive you selected the Kinetix 350 Module Properties. For more information, see <u>Add a Kinetix EtherNet/IP</u> <u>Drive on page 32</u> .
- Tag	The newly created Kinetix 350 drive default. The Axis Number defaults t axis of the drive.		
Axis State: Manual Tune			OK Cancel Apply Help



After you have configured the axis and you change the Axis Configuration type or the Axis Number, some of the configuration information is set to default values. This change can cause some previously entered data to be reset back to its default setting.

- 2. Click the Motor dialog box.
- 3. Choose Catalog Number as the Motor Data Source.
- 4. Click Change Catalog and choose your motor, for example, catalog number MPAR-A1xxxB-V2A.

tegories: ; General	Motor Device Specific	cation				
Motor Model Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity	Data Source:	Catalog Number MPAR-A1xxxB-V Rotary Permaner Rev	'2A	Change Catalog	Parameters	
 Autotune Load Compliance Position Loop Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms Tag 	Nameplate / Data Rated Power: Rated Voltage: Rated Speed: Rated Current: Rated Torque:	asheet - Phase 0.113 230.0 3150.0 0.81 0.34	to Phase paramete kW Volts (RMS) RPM Amps (RMS) N-m	Pole Count: Max Speed: Peak Current: Motor Overload Limit:	8 3150.0 2.05 100.0	RPM Amps (RMS) % Rated
xis State: Manual Tune]			ОК	Cancel	Apply Help

Figure 32 - Example 5: Position Loop with Motor Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

When you select the Catalog Number for the motor specification, the MPAR-A1xxxB-V2A motor is in the Motion Database. The specification data for this motor is automatically completed for you.

If the motor you are using is not in the Change Catalog list, then it is not in the Motion Database. You must input the specification data or add a custom motor to the Motion Database that can be selected.

For more information, see <u>Choose Nameplate as the Motor Data Source</u> on page 52.

5. Click the Motor Feedback dialog box.

Axis Properties - ax_CIP_	P1_on_K350_elect_cylinder				
Categories:					
* : General	Motor Feedback Device Spe	cification			
* 🖃 ··· Motor	Device Function:	Motor Mounted Feed	back	Parameters	
* Motor Feedback	Feedback Channel:	Feedback 1			
* Scaling	Type:	Hiperface	T		
Hookup Tests Polarity	Units:	Rev	~		
Autotune	Hiperface				
* 🖃 ··· Load	Cycle Resolution:	128	Feedback Cycles/Rev		
Compliance	Cycle Interpolation:	2048	Feedback Counts per Cycle		
Position Loop	Effective Resolution:	262144	Feedback Counts per Rev		
····· Velocity Loop ····· Torque/Current Loop	Startup Method:	Absolute -]		
···· Planner	Tums:	4096			
Homing Actions					
Drive Parameters					
Parameter List					
Status					
Faults & Alarms	Commutation				
IIII Tag					
	Offset:	0.0	Degrees		

Axis State: Manual Tune...

With this drive and motor combination, the data is automatically populated based on that selection.

OK

Cancel

Apply

Help

6. To adjust the Scaling attributes, click the Scaling dialog box.

Gonordi		Motion from 4	Controll	er Units to Us	er Defined	Units			
- Motor	,								
Model	Load Type:	Linear Actu	ator	-			Paramet	ers	
Motor Feedback	Transmission								-
<mark>Scaling</mark> Hookup Tests	Ratio I:O:	1		: 1	Rev				
Polarity	Actuator —								-
Autotune	Type:	Screw		-					
E Load	Lead:	3.0		Millimeter/Re					
Compliance	Diameter:	1.0		Millimeter	-				
Position Loop	Scaling								_
Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop	Units:	Position Uni							
Planner			ts						_
Homing	Scaling:	1.0		Position Units	P	er 1.0		Load Millimeter	r
Actions	Travel —								-
Drive Parameters Parameter List	Mode:	Limited	•						
Status	Range:	1000.0		Position Units					
Faults & Alarms	Unwind:	1.0		Position Units	D	er 1.0		Cycle	
i Tag	Soft Trave			FI-OSICION OTIKS					
	Maximu	m Positive:	0.0		Position Units				
	Maximu	m Negative:	0.0		Position Units				

Figure 34 - Example 5: Position Loop with Motor Feedback

The default load type is linear actuator.

- 7. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 8. Enter the Travel Range.

For more information about Scaling, see <u>Scaling on page 140</u>.

9. Click OK.

You are now finished configuring the Kinetix 350 axis for Position Loop with Motor Feedback.

Example 6: Kinetix 5700 Drive, Frequency Control with No Feedback

In this example, create a project with a ControlLogix[®] controller, for example, 1756-L73S. You are configuring a Kinetix 5700 drive, catalog number 2198-D006-ERS3, with no feedback by using a HPK-Series High-power Servo motor.

- 1. Once you have added the drive to your project and created an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, open the Axis Properties.
- 2. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Frequency Control.

At the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, No Feedback is the only option.

Categories:			
 General Motor Model Analyzer Scaling Hookup Tests 	General Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration:	Frequency Control No Feedback	Defines the controller Control Mode. See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication, <u>MOTION-RM003</u> .
Polarity Planner Frequency Control Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms	Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period:	Motion_Group_101 ▼ 2.0	New Group
Tag	Associated Module Module: Module Type: Power Structure: Axis Number:	UM_D006 2198-D006-ERS3 2198-D006-ERS3 1	Displays the type of drive you selected and power structure you assigned via the Kinetix 5700 drive Module Properties. See <u>Add a Kinetix 5700 EtherNet/IP Drive on page 60</u>
	default. The Axis Num	netix 5700 drive name is the Iber defaults to 1, indicating e drive. Axis Number 2 is used Feedback Only axis.	
wis State:	Safety State:		

Figure 35 - Example 6: Frequency Control with No Feedback, General Dialog Box

3. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose a data source.

In this case, the data source is Catalog Number and the Motion Database provides values for these fields.

See the <u>Display Motor Model Information on page 54</u> for more information about data sources.

General	Motor Device Specifi	cation				
- Motor	Data Source:	Catalog Number	-		Parameters	
- Analyzer Scaling	Catalog Number:	HPK-B1307C-M		Change Catalog		
- Hookup Tests	Motor Type:	Rotary Induction	¥]			
- Polarity Planner	Units:	Rev	÷.			
- Frequency Control	Nameplate / Dat	asheet · Phase	to Phase parameter	5		
- Actions - Drive Parameters	Rated Power.	17.1	kW	Pole Count:	4	
Parameter List	Rated Voltage:	400.0	Volts (RMS)	Rated Frequency:	50.0	Hertz
– Status – Faults & Alams	Rated Speed:	1465.0	RPM	Max Speed:	3000.0	RPM
- Tag	Rated Current:	34.2	Amps (RMS)	Peak Current:	80.0	Amps (RMS)
				Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
State:	J Safety St	200				

Figure 36 - Example 6: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

4. From the Frequency Control Method pull-down menu, choose the appropriate method.

This example uses Basic Volts/Hertz.

5. Click Apply.

General	Frequency Control		
Motor Model	Frequency Control Method:	Basic Volts/Hertz	Parameters
Analyzer	Maximum Voltage;	400.0	Volts (RMS)
Scaling	Maximum Frequency:	110.0	Hertz
- Hookup Tests - Polarity	Break Voltage:	200.0	Volts (RMS)
Planner	Break Frequency:	25.0	Hertz
Frequency Control Actions	Start Boost:	3.8558066	Volta (RMS)
Drive Parameters	Run Boost:	3 8558066	Volts (RMS)
- Parameter List	Limits		
- Status - Faults & Alams	Velocity Limit Positive:	100.0	Position Units/s
Tag	Velocity Limit Negative:	-100.0	Postion Units/s
	Acceleration Limit:	4.883333	Poston Units/s [*] 2
	Deceleration Limit:	4 883333	Postion Units/a ^{*2}
State:	Safety State:		

6. From the Load Type pull-down menu, choose the appropriate load type.

Axis Properties - Axis_1 Categories na to Cor General Motor Model Analyzer Load Type: Rotary Transmission 🔹 Parameters... Transmissi Ratio I:O: : 1 Rev Hookup Tests Polarity Planner Frequency Control Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms Tag Actuator <non M Mili Scaling Units: Position Units per 1.0 [ag Scaling: 1.0 sition Units/s Load Rev/s * Travel Mode Unlimited 🔹 Axis State: Safety State: Manual Tune... OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 38 - Example 6: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Scaling Dialog Box Conversion Units

- 7. Enter the Transmission Ratio.
- 8. From the Actuator Type pull-down menu, choose the appropriate actuator, if applicable.
- 9. Enter the Diameter dimensions.
- 10. Enter the Scaling Units.

See the <u>Scaling on page 140</u> for more information.

- 11. From the Travel Mode pull-down menu, choose the appropriate travel mode.
- 12. Click Apply.

You are now finished configuring the axis for Frequency Control with No Feedback.

Example 7: 842E-CM Integrated Motion Encoder with Master Feedback

In this example, create a project with a ControlLogix controller, for example, 1756-L73. You are configuring an 842E-CM encoder, catalog number 842-CM-M, with feedback only.

1. In the Controller Organizer, right-click Ethernet under the I/O Configuration folder and choose New Module.

The Select Module Type dialog box appears.

Figure 39 - Example 7: Select Module Type Dialog Box

842E-CM		Clear Filters		Hide Filters	*
Module Typ Analog Communication Communications Adapter Controller Digital	be Category Filters	Allen-Bradley Endress+Hau FANUC COR FANUC Robc V Mettler-Toled	user PORATION ptics America	or hittens	
Catalog Number 842E-CM-M 842E-CM-S		P Motion - 262144 Count Resol IP Motion - 262144 Count Res		Category Motion Motion	
def 436 Module Types Found		III		Add to Favo	• prites

- 2. Select your 842E-CM encoder as appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.
- 3. Click Create.

The New Module dialog box appears.

Figure 40 - Example 7: New Module Dialog Box

842E-CM-M Multi Tu Allen-Bradley UM_EN2TR CM_Encoder	n Encoder - CIP N	lotion - 262144	Ethernet Address			
UM_EN2TR				5		
				,		
CM_Encoder						
			Private Netw	ork:	192.168.1. 23	×
	A		IP Address:			
	-		Host Name:			
ion						
		e				
	ing: Compa	Chang 1.001	Change 1.001 ing: Compatible Module	ion 1.001 Ing: Compatible Module	ion Change 1.001 ing: Compatible Module	ion Change 1.001 Ing: Compatible Module

- 4. Configure the 842E-CM encoder.
 - a. Type the encoder Name.
 - b. Select an EtherNet/IP address option.
 In this example, the Private Network address is selected.
 - c. Enter the address of your EtherNet/IP[™] module.
 In this example, the last octet of the address is 23.
- 5. To close the New Module dialog box, click OK.
- 6. To close the Select Module, click Close.

Type dialog box.

7. Right-click the 842E-CM encoder that you created and choose Properties.

The Module Properties dialog box appears.

8. Configure the Associated Axis tab and the motion group for your 842E-CM encoder.

In this example, the feedback-only axis is named Master_Fdbk.

- 9. In the Controller Organizer, right-click the feedback-only axis and choose Properties.
- 10. Select the General category.

Figure 41 - Example 7: 842E-CM Integrated Motion Encoder with Master Feedback, General Dialog Box

🏷 Axis Properties - Maste	r_Fdbk		
Categories:			
Categories Master Feedback Scaling Polarty Homing Actors Druve Prameters Parameter List Status Founds & Aams Tag	General Aris Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period: Associated Module Module: Module: Power Structure: Aris Number:	Feedback Only • Master Feedback • Motion_Group_101 • 5.0 • CM_Encoder • 842E-CM-M NA 1 •	
Avis State: Manual Tune		OK Cancel Apply	Help

11. From the Module pull-down menu, choose the 842E-CM encoder to associate with your Feedback Only axis.

The Module Type field populates with the chosen encoder catalog number.

12. Select the Master Feedback category.

Figure 42 - Example 7: 842E-CM Integrated Motion Encoder with Master Feedback, Master Feedback Dialog Box

🏷 Axis Properties - Maste	r_Fdbk				
Categories:					
General	Master Feedback Device Spe	ecification			
Materiacions Soling Poloty Active Dhe Pasmeter Pasmeter Satus Facts & Aams Tag	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Unit: Cycle Resolution: Cycle Resolution: Effective Resolution: Startup Method: Tume:	Master Feedback Feedback 1 Integrated Rev 262144 1 262144 Absolute • 4096	Feedback Cycles/Rev Feedback Courts per Cycle Feedback Courts per Rev	Parameters	_
Axis State:					
Manual Tune			ОК	Cancel Apply	Help

The Type and Units appear dim. The Cycle Resolution, Cycle Interpolation, Effective Resolution, and Turns are automatically completed with values from the AOP schema. The selections for the Master Feedback category are automatic to make sure that valid values are entered.

13. Click OK.

Axis Configuration Examples for the PowerFlex 755 Drive

Торіс	Page
Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback Via a UFB Feedback Device	104
Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Motor Feedback Via a UFB Feedback Device	107
Example 3: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback Via a UFB Feedback Device	111
Example 4: Velocity Loop with No Feedback	114
Example 5: Frequency Control with No Feedback	116
Example 6: Torque Loop with Feedback	121

This chapter provides example axis configurations when using a PowerFlex® 755 drive.

The following six examples are typical axis-configuration applications for the PowerFlex 755 drive:

- Position Loop with Motor Feedback
- Position Loop with Dual Feedback
- Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback
- Velocity Control with No Feedback
- Frequency Control with No Feedback
- Torque Loop with Feedback

Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback Via a UFB Feedback Device

This example describes how to create an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE axis that is associated to a PowerFlex 755 drive with motor feedback via a universal feedback device, catalog number 20-750-UFB-1.



Remember that you already assigned the feedback device when you added the drive to your project.

See <u>Create an Axis for a PowerFlex 755 Drive on page 109</u> for more information about feedback devices.

- 1. Once you have created an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, open the Axis Properties.
- 2. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Position Loop.

When you choose the configuration type, it determines the Control Mode.

See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.

Figure 43 - Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback, General Dialog Box

Naxis Properties - PF755			
Categories:			
* General	General		
Motor Model Motor Feedback Scaling Polarity Autotune Load Backlash Compliance Observer Position Loop Velocity Loop	Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Application Type: Loop Response: Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period:	20	
Torque/Current Loop Hanner Honing Actions Drive Parameters Satus Faults & Nams Tag	name is the defaul to 1, indicating the	PerverFlex 755-EENET.CM 200V.4.8A, Normal Duty, Standard 1 PowerFlex 755 drive module t. The Axis Number defaults e primary axis of the drive.	Module type shows you the type of drive you selected and power structure you assigned to via the PowerFlex 755 drive Module Properties. See <u>Add a PowerFlex 755</u> <u>Drive on page 99</u> .
Axis State: Manual Tune	Feedback Only axis	sed only for configuring a 5.	Cancel Apply Help

3. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose Motor Feedback.

After you have configured the axis and you change the Axis Configuration type or the Axis Number, some of the configuration information is set to default values. This change can cause some previously entered data to be reset back to its default setting.

Now that you defined the axis as being a Position Loop with Motor Feedback, the Motor and Motor Feedback dialog boxes become available.

General	Motor Device Specifi	cation				
Model	Data Source:	Catalog Number	•		Parameters	
- Analyzer Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	MPL-B310P-M		Change Catalog		
··· Load Feedback	Motor Type:	Rotary Permane	nt Magnet 👻			
Scaling Hookup Tests	Units:	Rev				
··· Polarity	Nameplate / Dat	asheet - Phase	to Phase paramete	rs		
Autotune Load	Rated Power:	0.77	kW	Pole Count:	8	
Backlash	Rated Voltage:	460.0	Volts (RMS)			
Compliance Observer	Rated Speed:	5000.0	RPM			
Position Loop	Rated Current:	1.7	Amps (RMS)	Peak Current:	5.02	Amps (RMS)
 Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop 				Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
- Planner						
··· Homing ··· Actions						
··· Actions ··· Drive Parameters						
Parameter List						
Status Faults & Alarms						
Tag						

Figure 44 - Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

- 4. Choose Catalog Number as the Data Source.
- 5. Click Change Catalog and choose a motor.

When you select the Catalog Number for the motor specification, the MPL-B310P-M motor is in the Motion Database. The specification data for this motor is automatically entered for you. If the motor you are using is not in the Change Catalog list, then it is not in the Motion Database. You have to enter the specification data on your own.

The Motor Feedback dialog box is automatically filled based on your motor selection.

Gonoral	lotor Feedback Device Spe	circation		
Motor Model	Device Function:	Motor Mounted Feed	back Parameters	
Analyzer	Feedback Channel:	Feedback 1		
Motor Feedback	Туре:	Hiperface	~	
Scaling Hookup Tests	Units:	Rev	v	
Polarity	Hiperface			
Autotune Load	Cycle Resolution:	1024	Feedback Cycles/Rev	
Backlash	Cycle Interpolation:	1024	Feedback Counts per Cycle	
Compliance	Effective Resolution:	1048576	Feedback Counts per Rev	
Observer Position Loop	Startup Method:	Absolute	•	
Velocity Loop	Tums:	4096		
Torque/Current Loop				
Planner Homing				
Actions				
Drive Parameters	Commutation			
Parameter List Status	Alignment:	No. Atomad]	
Faults & Alams	-	Not Aligned		
Tag	Offset:	0.0	Degrees Test Commutation	
Tag	Unset:	0.0	Degrees Test Commutation	
s State:				

6. Choose the Commutation Alignment.

For more information about Commutation, see <u>Assign Motor Feedback</u> on page 54 and <u>Applying the Commutation Hookup Test on page 150</u>.

General	Scaling to Convert	Motion from	Controller U	nits to Use	r Defined Un	its			
Motor Model	Load Type:	Direct Coup	led Rotany	-			Paramet		
Analyzer	Transmission	Direct cool	nou motury				1 dramos	cia	
Motor Feedback									
Scaling	Ratio I:0:	1	: 1		Rev				
Hookup Tests	Actuator								
Polarity	Type:	<none></none>							
Autotune									
Load	Lead:	1.0		/illimeter/Rev	/ 🔻				
- Backlash	Diameter:	1.0		/illimeter	-				
Compliance									
Observer	Scaling								
Position Loop	Units:	Position Un	its						
···· Velocity Loop	Scaling:	1.0	Pos	ition Units	per	1.0		Motor Rev	-
Torque/Current Loop	Travel								
Homing									
Actions	Mode:	Unlimited	-						
Drive Parameters	Range:	1000.0							
Parameter List		1.0							
Status	Unwind:	1.0		ition Units	per	1.0		Cycle	
Faults & Alarms	Soft Trave	el Limits							
···· Tag	Maximu	m Positive:	0.0						
		. Maria di sa	0.0						
	Maximu	m Negative:	0.0	F	Position Units				

Figure 46 - Example 1: Position Loop with Motor Feedback, Scaling Dialog Box

- 7. From the Load Type pull-down menu, choose your type of load.
- 8. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 9. From the Travel Mode pull-down menu, choose your Travel Mode.

For more information about Scaling, see <u>Scaling on page 140</u>.

10. Click Apply and OK to exit Axis Properties.

The axis is now configured for Position Loop with Motor Feedback.

Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Motor Feedback Via a UFB Feedback Device

This example describes how to create an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE axis that is associated to a PowerFlex 755 drive with dual motor feedback via a universal feedback device, catalog number 20-750-UFB-1.



Remember that you already assigned the feedback device when you added the drive to your project.

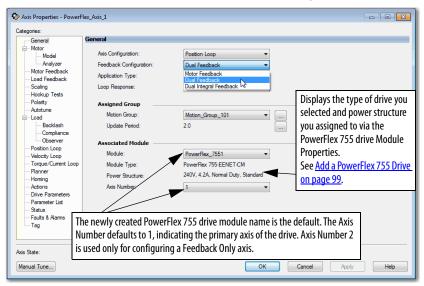
See <u>Create an Axis for a PowerFlex 755 Drive on page 109</u> for more information about feedback devices.

- 1. Once you have created an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, open the Axis Properties.
- 2. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Position Loop.
- 3. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose Dual Feedback.

When you choose the configuration type, it determines the Control Mode.

See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.





IMPORTANT After you have configured the axis and you change the Axis Configuration type or the Axis Number, some of the configuration information is set to default values. This change can cause some previously entered data to be reset back to its default setting.

Now that you defined the axis as being a Position Loop with Dual Feedback axis, the Motor Feedback, and Load Feedback dialog boxes become available.

4. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose Catalog Number.

🍄 Axis Properties - PowerF	lex_Axis_1					
Categories:						
General	Motor Device Specif	ication				
Motor Model	Data Source:	Catalog Number	•		Parameters	
Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	MPL-B310P-M		Change Catalog		
- Load Feedback	Motor Type:	Rotary Permaner	nt Magnet 🔹 👻			
Scaling Hookup Tests	Units:	Rev	~			
Polarity	Nameplate / Dat	tasheet - Phase	to Phase parameter	·s		
Autotune Load	Rated Power:	0.77	kW	Pole Count:	8	
Backlash	Rated Voltage:	460.0	Volts (RMS)			
Compliance Observer	Rated Speed:	5000.0	RPM			
Position Loop Velocity Loop	Rated Current:	1.7	Amps (RMS)	Peak Current:	5.02	Amps (RMS)
Torque/Current Loop				Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
Planner Homing						
Actions						
Drive Parameters Parameter List						
Status						
Faults & Alarms Tag						
iug						
	1					
Axis State:						
Manual Tune				ОК	Cancel	Apply Help

Figure 48 - Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

5. Click Change Catalog and choose your motor.

In this case, a MPL-B310P-M motor was chosen.

When you select the Catalog Number for the motor specification, the MPL-B310P-M motor is in the Motion Database. The specification data for this motor is automatically entered for you. If the motor you are using is not listed in Change Catalog, then it is not in the Motion Database. You have to enter the specification data on your own.

The Motor Feedback dialog box is automatically filled based on your motor selection.

Figure 49 - Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Feedback, Motor Feedback Dialo

Axis Properties - PowerFlo	ex_Axis_1			
	Motor Feedback Device Spe	cification		
 Modal Analyzer Analyzer Analyzer Scaling Hookup Tests Polanty Autotune Load Backlash Complance Observer Polation Loop Torque/Currert Loop Plance Horing Actions 	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Unts: Hiperface Cycle Resolution: Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method: Turns:	Motor Mounted Feedback 1 Feedback 1 Hipeface Rev 1024 1044 1048576 Absolute • 4096	ack Parameters	
- Drive Parameters - Parameter List - Status - Faults & Alams - Tag	Commutation Alignment: Offset:	Not Aligned	Degrees Test Commutation	
Axis State: Manual Tune			OK Cancel App	ly Help

6. Choose the Commutation Alignment.

For more information about Commutation, see <u>Applying the</u> <u>Commutation Hookup Test on page 150</u>.

On the Motor Feedback dialog box, the information is automatic based on your selections on the Motor dialog box.

Categories:	Motor Feedback Device Sp	ecification	
Model Analyzer Model Analyzer Scaling Hookup Tests Polanity	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units:	Motor Mounted Feedback Feedback 1 Not Specified Rev	Parameters
		have not defined a feed ays a link to the module	back device, the motor dialog box definition for the drive.

The axis is now configured as a Position Loop with two feedback devices. The next task is to configure Feedback 2 on the Load Feedback dialog box.

Follow these instructions to define the Load feedback.

1. From the Load Feedback dialog box, click the Define feedback device hyperlink.

Figure 50 - Example 2: Load-side Feedback, Load Feedback Dialog Box

Concernent Model Model	ategories:				
Model Device function: Load Side readback Parameters. Motor Feedback Feedback Channel: Feedback 2 Motor Feedback Type: Not Specified Polarity Scaling Units: Rev Device Type cannot be configured until feedback device is defined for this Feedback Polarity Autorne Commel in Associated Module. Define feedback device. Autorne Compliance Observer Link Polarity Polarity Feedback device. Link Polarity Postion Loop Polarity Link Polarity Autorne Actions Link	General	Load Feedback Device Sp	ecification		
– Parameter List – Status – Faults & Alams	General Model Model Model Model Analyzer Modor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Folarty Autotune Load Feedback Complance Complance Observer Position Loop Velocfty Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actions Drive Parameters Parameter Status	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type:	Load-Side Feedback Feedback 2 Not Specified	 Pevice Type cannot be cr feedback device is define Channel in Associated Mo 	onfigured until d for this Feedback dule.

- 2. Click Associated Axes in Module Properties dialog box.
- 3. From the Load Feedback Device pull-down menu, choose the appropriate port/channel for the Load Feedback Device.

Figure 51 - Example 2: PowerFlex 755 Module Properties, Associated Axis Tab

Module Properties: ENET_Module (F	owerFlex 755-EENET-CM 11.001)	
General Connection Time Sync Mo	dule Info Internet Protocol Port Configuration	Associated Axes* Power Digital Input
Axis 1: Motor Feedback Device:	PowerFlex_Axis_1	New Axis
Load Feedback Device:	Port 4 Channel B	

- 4. From the Type pull-down menu, choose the type of feedback.
- 5. From the Units pull-down menu, choose the appropriate units.
- 6. Click Apply.

Figure 52 - Example 2: Load-side Feedback, Load Feedback Dialog Box

General	Load Feedback Device Spec	ification		
—General → Motor — Model — Analyzer — Model Feedback Load Freedback — Colong Tests — Polarity — Autoure → Load — Dackdash — Compliance — Observer — Position Loop — Torque/Current Loop — Torque/Current Loop — Torque/Current Loop — Planner — Homing — Actions — Drive Parameter List — Status — Faults & Alams — Tag	Load reactions: Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units: Sine/Cosine Cycle Resolution: Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method:	Incenno Load-Side Feedback: Feedback 2 Sine/Cosine Rev 1024 Feedback Cycles/R 1024 Feedback Counts pr 1048576 Feedback Counts pr Incremental	er Cycle	
; State:				

Figure 53 - Example 2: Position Loop with Dual Feedback, Scaling Dialog Box

- Motor						_		
- Model	Load Type:	Direct Coup	led Rotar	γ ▼			Parameters	
- Analyzer	Transmission							
Motor Feedback	Ratio I:0:	1		: 1	Rev			
Hookup Tests	Actuator							
Polarity	Type:	<none></none>		-				
Autotune		1.0						
Load				Millimeter/F	lev 🔻			
- Backlash	Diameter:	1.0		Millimeter	-			
- Compliance Observer	Scaling							
Position Loop	Units:	Position Uni						
· Velocity Loop		Position on						
Torque/Current Loop	Scaling:	1.0		Position Units	per	1.0	Motor Rev 🔷	·
Planner	Travel							
Homing	Mode:	Unlimited	•					
Actions	mode.		-					
Drive Parameters	Range:	1000.0		Position Units				
Parameter List	Unwind:	1.0			per	1.0	Cycle	
- Status								
- Faults & Alarms	C Soft Trave	I Limits						
Тад	Maximu	m Positive:	0.0		Position Units			
	Maximu	n Negative:	0.0					
			0.0					

- 7. From the Load Type pull-down menu, choose your load type.
- 8. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 9. From the Travel Mode pull-down menu, choose a Travel Mode.

See <u>Scaling on page 140</u> for more information about Scaling.

10. Click Apply and OK to exit Axis Properties.

You are now finished configuring a PowerFlex 755 drive axis as Position Loop with Dual Feedback.

Example 3: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback Via a UFB Feedback Device

This example describes how to create two AXIS_CIP_DRIVE axes that are associated to a PowerFlex 755 drive with dual motor feedback via a universal feedback device, catalog number 20-750-UFB-1.



Remember that you already assigned the feedback device when you added the drive to your project.

- 1. Once you have created an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, open the Axis Properties.
- 2. Connect the Feedback Port 1 with one feedback cable that is connected to the PowerFlex 755 drive.
- 3. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Velocity Loop.
- 4. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose Motor Feedback.

Axis Properties - PowerF	lex_TL		
Categories:			
* General	General		
Motor Model Motor Model Motor Feedback Scaling	Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Application Type:	Velocity Loop	The selections determine the Control Mode. See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication, <u>MOTION-RM003</u> .
Hookup Tests Polarity Autotune Load Compliance Observer	Loop Response: Assigned Group Motion Group: Uodate Period:	Medium Motion_Group_101 2.0	
Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alams	Associated Module Module: Module Type: Power Structure: Axis Number:	PF755_Torque_Feedback PowerRex 755-EENET-CM-S1 240V, 4.2A, Normal Duty, Standard 1	Displays the type of drive you selected and power structure you assigned via the PowerFlex 755 drive Module Properties. See <u>Add a PowerFlex 755 Drive on page 99</u> .
Axis State:	The newly created PowerFlex 7 name is the default. The Axis N 1, indicating the primary axis o Number 2 is used only for confi Only axis.	lumber defaults to of the drive. Axis	Cancel Apply Help

Figure 54 - Example 3: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, General Dialog Box

IMPORTANT After you have configured the axis and you change the Axis Configuration type or the Axis Number, some of the configuration information is set to default values. This change can cause some previously entered data to be reset back to its default setting. Now that you defined the axis as a Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, the Motor and Motor Feedback dialog boxes become available.

Figure 55 - Example 3: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

🏷 Axis Properties - K6K_1						
Categories:						
General	Motor Device Speci	lication				
Motor Model	Data Source:	Nameplate Data	sheet 👻		Parameters	
Analyzer Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	<none></none>		Change Catalog		
Scaling	Motor Type:	Rotary Induction	• •			
Hookup Tests Polarity	Units:	Rev	•			
Autotune	Nameplate / Da	tasheet - Phase	to Phase paramete	rs		
Backlash	Rated Power:	0.025	kW	Pole Count:	4	
Compliance Observer	Rated Voltage		Volts (RMS)	Rated Frequency:	60.0	Hertz
Position Loop	Rated Speed:	1600.0	RPM			
Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop	Rated Current:	0.22	Amps (RMS)			
Planner				Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
Homing Actions						
Drive Parameters						
- Parameter List						
Status						
Faults & Alarms						
I ag						
Axis State:						
Manual Tune				ОК	Cancel	Apply Help

- 5. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose Nameplate data sheet.
- 6. From the Motor Type pull-down menu, choose Rotary Induction.
- 7. Enter the parameters by using the information from the motor Nameplate or data sheet and click Apply.

egories:				
General	Motor Model Phase to Phase	e Parameters		
- Motor	Rated Flux Current:	0.0	Amps (RMS)	
Analyzer	Rated Slip Speed:	1300.0	RPM	
 Motor Feedback Scaling 	Stator Leakage (X1):	0.0	Ohms	
Hookup Tests	Rotor Leakage (X2):	0.0	Ohms	
Polarity				
- Autotune	Stator Resistance (R1):	0.0	Ohms	
Observer Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actiona Drive Parameters Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alams Tag				
State:				

8. Enter the parameters on the Motor Model dialog box by using the information from the motor Nameplate or data sheet and click Apply.

Figure 56 - Example 3: Motor Feedback Dialog Box, Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback

9. From the Type pull-down menu, choose the type of feedback.

The fields are populated with the data that relates to the motor and feedback types you chose.

Figure 57 - Example 3: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, Motor Feedback Dialog Box

General	Motor Feedback Device Spe	cification		
Motor Analyzer Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polanty Compliance Compliance Compliance Compliance Compliance Compliance Planner Homing Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Fault Tag	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units: Sine/Cosine Cycle Resolution: Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method: Tums:	1024 Feedback	Parameters c Cycles/Rev c Courts per Cycle c Courts per Rev	
dis State:				

10. Click Scaling.

Figure 58 - Example 3: Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback, Scaling Dialog Box

Gonoral	Scaling to Convert	Motion from Cor	ntroller Units to User E	letined Un	its		
- Motor	Load Type:	Direct Coupled	Rotary 💌		F	arameters	
Analyzer	Transmission						
- Motor Feedback	Ratio I:0:	1	: 1	Rev			
Hookup Tests	Actuator						
Polarity	Type:	<none></none>	-				
- Autotune Load	Lead	1.0	Millimeter/Rev	-			
Backlash	Diameter:	1.0	Millimeter	-			
Compliance Observer	Scaling						
Position Loop	Units:	Position Units					
Velocity Loop Torgue/Current Loop	Scaling:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Motor Rev	-
Planner	Travel						
- Homing Actions	Mode:	Unlimited	•				
Drive Parameters	Range:	1000.0	Position Units				
Parameter List Status	Unwind:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Cycle	
- Faults & Alarms	C Soft Trav	el Limits					
Tag	Maxim	m Positive:	0.0 Posi				
			U.U Posi	ion Units			
s State:							

- 11. From the Load Type pull-down menu, choose the appropriate load type.
- 12. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 13. From the Travel Mode pull-down menu, choose the appropriate Travel Mode.

See <u>Scaling on page 140</u> for more information.

14. Click Apply and OK to exit Axis Properties.

You are now finished configuring the axis as Velocity Loop with Motor Feedback.

Example 4: Velocity Loop with No Feedback

Axis State: Manual Tune... In this example, you create an AXIS_CIP_DRIVE configured for a Velocity Loop with No Feedback axis and associate the axis to the PowerFlex 755 drive.

- 1. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Velocity Loop.
- 2. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose No Feedback.

Figure 59 - Example 4: Velocity Loop with No Feedback, General Dialog Box 🏷 Axis Properties - PowerFlex_Axis_1 - • Categories: General . ⊡. ·· Motor The selections determine the Control Mode. Axis Configuration: Velocity Loop Model See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Analyzer Feedback Configuration: No Feedback Network Reference Manual, publication, Scaling Application Type: Basic MOTION-RM003. Hookup Tests Loop Response: Polarity Medium Ŧ Autotune 🗄 -- Load Assigned Group Compliance Motion Group: CIP_Motion New Group Ŧ Observer Velocity Loop Update Period: 2.0 Torque/Current Loop Planner Associated Module Actions Module: CIP_PowerFlex Drive Parameters Displays the type of drive you selected and Parameter List Module Type: PowerFlex 755-EENET-CM power structure you assigned via the Status 240V, 4.2A, Normal Duty, Standard PowerFlex 755 drive Module Properties. Power Structure Faults & Alarms See Add a PowerFlex 755 Drive on page 99. Tag Axis Number • The newly created PowerFlex 755 drive module

name is the default. The Axis Number defaults to 1, indicating the primary axis of the drive. Axis Number 2 is used only for configuring a

Feedback Only axis.

3. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose Nameplate data sheet.

Cancel

Apply

Help

OK

Categories: General	Motor Device Spe	cification	
General General General Model Analyzer Scaling Hoden p Tests Polarity Autotune Load Compliance	Data Source: Units:	Rev	Parameters In this case, the drive has already
Volenver Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alams Tag	When you s	elect No Feedback, the back dialog box does not	been configured for the motor by the DriveExecutive™ software or the HIM configuration tools.
Avis State: Manual Tune			OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 60 - Example 4: Velocity Loop with No Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

Figure 61 - Example 4: Velocity Loop with No Feedback, Scaling Dialog Box

egories:							
General	Scaling to Convert	Motion from Co	ntroller Units to User De	fined Units			
- Motor							
···· Model	Load Type:	Direct Coupled	Rotary -		Parameters		
Analyzer	Transmission						
<mark>Scaling</mark>	Ratio I:0:	1	: 1	Rev			
Hookup Tests Polarity	Actuator						
Autotune	Type:	<u></u>					
Load		<none></none>	¥				
Compliance	Lead:	1.0	Millimeter/Rev	-			
Observer	Diameter:	1.0	Millimeter	5			
Velocity Loop							
Torque/Current Loop	Scaling						
Planner	Units:	Position Units					
Actions	Scaling:	1.0	Position Units/s	per 1.0	M	otor Rev/s	
Drive Parameters Parameter List	Travel						
Status							
Faults & Alams	Mode:	Unlimited	•		~		
Tag							
109							
			For scaling	g with Feed	back = [No F	eedback], the	
					caling factor		
			have fixed	l units = [M	otor Rev/s] b	because the	
				-	-		
					imulates the	reeupack	-
s State:			(Configura	ation $=$ [No	Feedback]).		
			(conigai		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

- 4. From the Load Type pull-down menu, choose the appropriate load type.
- 5. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 6. From the Travel Mode pull-down menu, choose the appropriate Travel Mode.

See <u>Scaling on page 140</u> for more information.

7. Click Apply.

	y 200p with 10 r c	Cabach, Loud Dialog Dox	
Axis Properties - Power	Flex_Axis_1		
Categories:			
g General	Characteristics of Motor Load		
* Motor * Model	Load Inertia/Mass		
Analyzer	Load Coupling:	Rigid 🔻	
Scaling Hookup Tests	Use Load Ratio		
Polarity	Load Ratio:	0.0	
Autotune			

0.0

0.0

0.0

% Rated/(Rev/s^2)

% Rated

Rev/s^2 @100 % Rated

OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 62 - Example 4: Velocity Loop with No Feedback, Load Dialog Box

Inertia/Mass Co

System Inertia:

Torque Offset

System Acceleration

Active Load Compensatio

- 8. From the Load Coupling pull-down menu, choose the appropriate load coupling.
- 9. Enter the System Inertia.

Axis State: Manual Tune...

city Loop

Action:

Drive Paramet Parameter List

Faults & A

10. Enter the Torque Offset, if applicable.

For more information about the load characteristics, see <u>Load on</u> page 157.

11. Click Apply.

You are now finished configuring an axis as Velocity Loop with No Feedback.

Example 5: Frequency Control with No Feedback

In this example, you are configuring an axis for Frequency Control with No Feedback.

- 1. Once you have created the AXIS_CIP_DRIVE axis, open the Axis Properties.
- 2. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Frequency Control.
- 3. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose No Feedback.

Axis Properties - PowerF	Flex_Axis_1		
Categories:			
* General * ⊡ Motor * Model Analyzer Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Planner	General Axis Configuration: Feedback Configuration:	Frequency Control	Defines the controller Control Mode. See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/ IP Network Reference Manual, publication, <u>MOTION-RM003</u> .
Frequency Control Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alams	Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period: Associated Module	CIP_Motion 2.0	New Group
i Tag	Module: Module Type: Power Structure: Axis Number:	CIP_PowerRex PowerRex 755-EENET-CM 240V, 4.2A, Normal Duty, Standard 1	Displays the type of drive you selected and power structure you assigned via the PowerFlex 755 drive Module Properties. See <u>Add a PowerFlex 755 Drive on page 99</u> .
	name is the default. The first state of the prima name is the prim	verFlex 755 drive module he Axis Number defaults to ary axis of the drive. Axis for configuring a Feedback	
Axis State: Manual Tune		ОК	Cancel Apply Help

Figure 63 - Example 5: Frequency Control with No Feedback, General Dialog Box

4. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose a data source.

In this case, Nameplate data sheet is the Data Source.

See the <u>Specify the Motor Data Source on page 50</u> for more information about Data Sources.

Figure 64 - Example 5: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

Categorie: Categorie: Categorie: Motor Device Specification Motor Device Specification Data Source: Nameplate Datasheet Category Control Addons Pearmeter Pearmeter Pearmeter Drev Pearmeters Pearmeter Lit Statis Faulte & Alomes Tag Motor Overload Limit: 100.0 % Rated
Model Analyzer Catalog Number Analyzer Catalog Number Analyzer Catalog Number Concept Catalog Motor Type: Rotary Induction Rev Polary Polary Unts: Rev Rev Polary Nameplate / Datasheet Polary Polary Nameplate / Datasheet Polary Polary

In this case, the data source is Catalog Number and the Motion Database provides values for these fields.

See the <u>Display Motor Model Information on page 54</u> for more information about data sources.

Figure 65 -	Example 5:	Frequency	Control with	No Feedback,	, Motor Mod	el Dialog Box

≽ Axis Properties - Powe	Flex_Axis_1					- • -
Categories:	Motor Model Phase to Phase	e Parameters				
General Moce Moce Moce Moce Moce Arabyzer Scaling Hookup Tests Polanty Planner Frequency Control Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults Alams Tag	Votage Constant (Ke): Resistance (Rs): Inductance (Ls):	67.89639 19.0 0.093	Vots(FMS)/KRPM Ohms Henries			
Axis State: Manual Tune			ОК	Cancel	Apply	Help

- 5. From the Frequency Control Method pull-down menu, choose the appropriate method.
- 6. Click Apply.

General	Frequency Control			
- Motor - Motor - Model - Analyzer - Scaling - Hookup Tests - Polarity - Planner - Frequency Control - Actions - Drive Parameters - Parameter List	Frequency Control Method: Basic Volts/Hertz Maximum Voltage: Maximum Frequency: Break Voltage: Break Voltage: Start Boost:	Basic Volts/Hertz Basic Volts/Hertz Fan/Pump Volts/Hertz Ky Sensoless Vector Sensoless Vector economy 130.0 230.0 30.0 8.5	Parameters Vots (RMS) Hertz Vots (RMS) Hertz Vots (RMS)	
– Status – Faults & Alams – Tag	Run Boost: Limits Velocity Limit Positive: Velocity Limit Negative:	8.5 0.0 0.0	Volts (RMS) Position Units/s Position Units/s	

Figure 66 - Example 5: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Frequency Control Dialog Box



gories:				
General	Frequency Control			
Motor Model	Frequency Control Method:	Basic Volts/Hertz	Parameters	
Analyzer	Basic Volts/Hertz			
- Scaling	Maximum Voltage:	460.0	Volts (RMS)	
 Hookup Tests Polarity 	-			
··· Planner	Maximum Frequency:	130.0	Hertz	
Frequency Control	Break Voltage:	230.0	Volts (RMS)	
Actions	Break Frequency:	30.0	Hertz	
- Drive Parameters	Start Boost:	8.5	Volts (RMS)	
- Parameter List	Run Boost:	8.5		
··· Status ··· Faults & Alarms	Hun Boost:	8.0	Volts (RMS)	
··· Tag	Limits			
109	Velocity Limit Positive:	0.0	Position Units/s	
	Velocity Limit Negative:	0.0	Position Units/s	
State:				





General Motor Model Analyzer Scaling Mokup Tests Polarity	Load Type: Transmission Ratio I:O: Actuator	Linear Actuator Parameters Parameters Parameters	
Planner Frequency Control Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List	Type: Lead: Diameter: Scaling	I.0 Milmeter/Rev Milmeter	
— Status — Faults & Alams — Tag	Units: Scaling: Travel Mode:	Postion Units/s per 1.0 Load Meter/s ~	
wis State: Manual Tune		OK Cancel Apply	Help

- 7. From the Load Type pull-down menu, choose the appropriate load type.
- 8. Enter the Transmission Ratio.
- 9. From the Actuator Type pull-down menu, choose the appropriate actuator.
- 10. Enter the Diameter dimensions.
- 11. Enter the Scaling Units.

See the <u>Scaling on page 140</u> for more information.

- 12. From the Travel Mode pull-down menu, choose the appropriate travel mode.
- 13. Click Apply.

You are now finished configuring the axis for Frequency Control with No Feedback.

Example 6: Torque Loop with Feedback

In this example, you are configuring the axis for Torque Loop with feedback.

- 1. Once you have created the AXIS_CIP_DRIVE axis, open the Axis Properties.
- 2. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Torque Loop.
- 3. From the Feedback Configuration pull-down menu, choose Motor Feedback.

Axis Properties - Power	Flex_TL		
Categories:			
* General	General		
- Motor			Defines the controller Control Mode.
Model	Axis Configuration:	Torque Loop	See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP
Analyzer	Feedback Configuration:	Motor Feedback	Network Reference Manual, publication,
Motor Feedback	recordent comigatement.		
Scaling			MOTION-RM003.
Hookup Tests			
Polarity			
- Load	Assigned Group		
Compliance	· ·		
Torque/Current Loop	Motion Group:	MG	New Group
Homing	Update Period:	2.0	
* Actions			
Drive Parameters	Associated Module		
Parameter List			_
Status	Module:	PF755_Torque_Feedback	Displays the type of drive you selected and
Faults & Alams	Module Type:	PowerFlex 755-EENET-CM-S1	power structure you assigned via the
I Tag	Power Structure:	240V, 4.2A, Normal Duty, Standard	PowerFlex 755 drive Module Properties.
	Axis Number:	▶ 1 ▶	See Add a PowerFlex 755 Drive on page 99.
	The newly created PowerFlex 755 d	rive module	
	name is the default. The Axis Number		
	1, indicating the primary axis of the		
	Number 2 is used only for configurin	ng a	
	Feedback Only axis.		
Axis State:	L		
Manual Tune		ОК	Cancel Apply Help

Figure 69 - Example 6: Torque Loop with Motor Feedback, General Dialog Box

ategories:	Motor Device Specifi					
	MOLOF DEVICE SPECIFI	cauon				
- Motor	Data Source:	Nameplate Dat	asheet 🔹		Parameters	
Analyzer Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	<none></none>		Change Catalog		
Scaling	Motor Type:	Rotary Inductio	n 🔹			
Hookup Tests Polarity	Units:	Rev				
E Load	Nameplate / Dat	asheet - Phas	e to Phase parameter	·s		
Torque/Current Loop	Rated Power:	0.0	kW	Pole Count:	4	
Homing	Rated Voltage:	0.0	Volts (RMS)	Rated Frequency:	60.0	Hertz
Actions Drive Parameters	Rated Speed:	0.0	RPM			
Parameter List	Rated Current:	0.0	Amps (RMS)			
				Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
Tag						
cis State:						

Figure 70 - Example 6: Torque Loop with Motor Feedback, Motor Dialog Box

Figure 71 - Example 6: Torque Loop with Motor Feedback, Feedback Type

🔅 Axis Properties - PowerF	lex_TL			
Categories:				
* General	Motor Feedback Device Sp	pecification		
 Model Analyzer Model Analyzer Model Analyzer Model Analyzer Scaling Hockup Tets Polarity Load Compliance Torque Current Loop Homing Actions Drive Parameters Status Faults & Alams Tag 	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units:	Motor Mounted Feedback Feedback 1 Net Specified Digital Agb Brond Come Frodu 2.2 SSI Stahl SSI	Parameters	
Axis State:				
Manual Tune			OK Cancel Apply	Help

4. From the Type pull-down menu, choose the appropriate feedback type.

Figure 72 - Example 6: Torque Loop with Motor Feedback, Feedback Ty

🍄 Axis Properties - PowerF	lex_TL			- • •
Categories:				
* General	Motor Feedback Device Spec	afication		
 General Model Model Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaing Hookup Tests Polenty Load Compliance Torque/Current Loop Actions Drive Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms Tag 	Motor Feedback Device Spec Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Unita: Sine/Cosine Cycle Resolution: Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method:	Adtroation Motor Mourted Feedback 1 Sine./Cosine Rev 1024 1024 1024 1024 1024 1024 1024 1024 1024 1024 1024	ack Parameters	
Avis State: Manual Tune			OK Cancel A	pply Help

Figure 73 - Example 6: Torque Loop with Motor Feedback, Scaling Load Type

tegories:									
	Scaling to Convert	Motion from (Controller	Units to Use	r Defined Un	its			
- Motor				_					
Model	Load Type:	Direct Coup		-			Parameters		
Analyzer	Transmission	Direct Coup							
Motor Feedback	Ratio I:0:	Rotary Tran Linear Actua	ismission ator	5	Rev				
Hookup Tests	Actuator —								
Polarity	Type:	<none></none>		-					
- Load									
Compliance	Lead:	1.0		Millimeter/Re	v				
Torque/Current Loop	Diameter:	1.0		Millimeter	~				
Actions	Scaling								
Drive Parameters	Units:	Position Uni	ts						
Parameter List Status	Scaling:	1.0	P	osition Units	per	1.0	M	otor Rev 👻	
Faults & Alarms	Travel								
Tag	Mode:	Unlimited	•						
	Range:	1000.0	P	osition Units					
	Unwind:	1.0	P	osition Units	per	1.0	Cycl	e	
	Soft Trave	Limits							
	Maximur	n Positive:	0.0	F	Position Units				
	Maximur	n Negative:	0.0	F	Position Units				
is State:									

5. From the Load Type pull-down menu, choose the appropriate load type.

General	Scaling to Convert	Motion from	Controller Units to U	ser Defined Un	iits		
Motor Model	Load Type:	Rotary Tra	nsmission 🔻			Parameters	
Analyzer	Transmission	(notary na			U	r didilicitora	
Motor Feedback	Ratio I:0:	1	: 1	Rev			
Scaling			· ·	1104			
Hookup Tests	Actuator						
- Polarity	Type:	<none></none>					
Compliance	Lead:	1.0	Millimeter/R	ev 👻			
- Torque/Current Loop	Diameter:	1.0	Millimeter				
- Homing		1.0	Minimitecor				
Actions	Scaling						
Drive Parameters	Units:	Position Un	nits				
– Parameter List – Status	Scaling:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Load Rev	-
- Faults & Alarms	Travel						
- Tag	Mode:	Unlimited	•				
	Range:	1000.0	Position Units				
	Unwind:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Cycle	
	Soft Trave	el Limits					
	Maximu	m Positive:	0.0	Position Units			
	Mavirou	m Negative;	0.0	Position Units			
	Provinto	minegauve.	0.0	Posicion Onics			

Figure 74 - Example 6: Torque Loop with Motor Feedback, Scaling Conversions

- 6. Enter the Transmission Ratio.
- 7. Enter the Scaling Units.
- 8. From the Travel Mode pull-down menu, choose the appropriate travel mode.

See the <u>Scaling on page 140</u> for more information.

9. Click Apply.

You are now finished configuring the axis for Torque Loop with Motor Feedback.

Axis Configuration Examples for the PowerFlex 527 Drive

Торіс	Page
Example 1: Frequency Control with No Feedback	125
Example 2: Velocity Control with Motor Feedback	130
Example 3: Position Control with Motor Feedback	133

This chapter provides example axis configurations when using a PowerFlex® 527 drive.

The following examples are typical axis-configuration applications for the PowerFlex 527 drive:

- Frequency Control with No Feedback
- Velocity Control with Motor Feedback
- Position Control with Motor Feedback

Example 1: Frequency Control with No Feedback

The PowerFlex 527 drives support basic Volts/Hertz (V/Hz), Fan/Pump Volts/ Hertz, Sensorless Vector Control (SVC), and Sensorless Vector Control (SVC) Economy frequency control methods.

Follow these steps to configure the induction motor axis properties.

- 1. In the Controller Organizer, right-click an axis and choose Properties.
- 2. Select the General category.

The General and Associated Module dialog box appears.

Axis Properties - Axis_1			- • ×
Categories:			
* General	General		
 Ceneral Model Model Analyzer Scaling Hookup Tests Polanty Planner Frequency Control Actions Drive Parameter ist Status Faults & Alams Tag 	Avis Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Motion Group: Update Period: Associated Module Module: Module: Module Type: Power Structure: Avis Number:	Frequency Control No Feedback UM_Mation 2.0 Drive_4 Powerflex 527-STO CIP Safety 25C-V-2P5 1	
Axis State:	Safety State:		
Manual Tune		OK Cancel Appl	y Help

Figure 75 - Example 1: Frequency Control with No Feedback, General Dialog Box

- 3. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Frequency Control.
- 4. From the Module pull-down menu, your PowerFlex 527 drive.

The Module Type and Power Structure fields populate with the chosen drive catalog number.

- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Select the Motor category.

The Motor Device Specification dialog box appears.

egories:						
	Motor Device Specif	ication				
Motor Model	Data Source:	Nameplate Data	sheet 🔻		Parameters	
Analyzer Scaling	Catalog Number:	<none></none>		Change Catalog		
Hookup Tests	Motor Type:	Rotary Induction	•			
Polarity Planner	Units:	Rev	Ŧ			
Frequency Control	Nameplate / Dat	asheet - Phase	to Phase paramete	rs		
Drive Parameters	Rated Power:	1.0	kW	Pole Count:	4	
····· Parameter List	Rated Voltage:	460.0	Volts (RMS)	Rated Frequency:	60.0	Hertz
	Rated Speed:	1780.0	RPM			
Tag	Rated Current:	3.2	Amps (RMS)			
				Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
State:	Safety St	ate:				

Figure 76 - Example 1: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Motor Device Specification Dialog Box

- 7. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose Nameplate data sheet. This selection is the default setting.
- 8. From the Motor Type pull-down menu, choose Rotary Induction.

- 9. From the motor nameplate or data sheet, enter the phase-to-phase values.
- 10. Click Apply.
- 11. Select the Frequency Control category.

The Frequency Control dialog box appears.

gories:	Frequency Control			
General	inclucing control			
- Motor Model	Frequency Control Method:	Basic Volts/Hertz 👻	Parameters	
- Analyzer	Basic Volts/Hertz	Basic Volts/Hertz Fan/Pump Volts/Hertz		
- Hookup Tests	Maximum Voltage:	Sensorless Vector Sensorless Vector economy	Volts (RMS)	
- Polarity Planner	Maximum Frequency:	130.0	Hertz	
Frequency Control	Break Voltage:	120.0	Volts (RMS)	
- Actions - Drive Parameters	Break Frequency:	30.0	Hertz	
- Parameter List	Start Boost:	8.5	Volts (RMS)	
- Status	Run Boost:	8.5	Volts (RMS)	
- Faults & Alarms - Tag	Limits			
-	Velocity Limit Positive:	59.333332	Position Units/s	
	Velocity Limit Negative:	-59.333332	Position Units/s	
State:	Safety State:			

Figure 77 - Example 1: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Frequency Control Dialog Box

- 12. From the Frequency Control Method pull-down menu, choose the method appropriate for your application.
- 13. If you chose the Basic Volts/Hertz method, enter the nameplate data for your motor in the Basic Volts/Hertz fields.

If you chose the Sensorless Vector method, the Basic Volts/Hertz fields are dimmed.

- 14. Click Apply.
- 15. If you chose the Sensorless Vector or Sensorless Vector Economy method, select the Motor > Analyzer category.
- 16. The Analyze Motor to Determine Motor Model dialog box appears.

General	Analyze Motor to Determine Motor Model			
Model	Dynamic Motor Test Static Motor Test C	alculate Model		
Scaling Hookup Tests	Start Stop			
Polanty Planner	Test State:			
Frequency Control Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List				
···· Parameter List ···· Status ···· Faults & Alarms	Model Parameters	Current	Te	st Results
···· Tag	Motor Stator Resistance:	0.0 0	Ohms	Ohms
	Motor Stator Leakage Reactance:	0.0 0	Ohms	Ohms
	Motor Rotor Leakage Reactance:	0.0 0	Ohms	Ohms
	Motor Flux Current:	0.0 A	Amps	Amps
	Rated Slip Speed:	20.0 F	RPM	RPM
	Accept Test Results			

Figure 78 - Example 1: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Analyze Motor to Determine Motor Model Dialog Box

- 17. Click the Static Motor Test tab.
- 18. To run the test and measure Motor Stator Resistance, click Start. If you choose the Basic Volts/Hertz category, you can skip this test.

Some out-of-box settings must be applied here. See <u>Appendix C</u>, <u>PowerFlex® 527 Out-of-Box Configuration on page 339</u> for more information.

19. Select the Actions category.

The Actions to Take Upon Conditions dialog box appears.

Figure 79 - Example 1: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Actions to Take Upon Conditions Dialog Box

Categories: General G	
General Actions to Take Upon Conditions Motor Model Stop Action: Current Decel & Disable Parameters Parameters Parameters	
Motor Stop Action: Current Decel & Deable Parameters P	
Model Stop Action: Current Decel & Disable Parameters Parameters	
Scaling Inverter Overload Action: Conone>	
Hookup lests	
Polarity Power Loss Action: Disable & Coast	
Planner	
Frequency Control DANGER: Modifyi	
Actions Actions for any action settings ma	
Exceptions disabling the axis t	topping or to protect
- Status Exception Condition Action Personnel, machin	e, and property.
	ual for additional
Tag Bus Power Loss StopDrive information.	
Bus Regulator Thermal Overload Factory Limit StopDrive	
Bus Undervoltage User Limit StopDrive	
Control Module Overtemperature Factory Limit StopDrive	
Converter AC Single Phase Loss StopDrive	
Converter Ground Current Factory Limit StopDrive	
Converter Pre-Charge Failure StopDrive	
Decel Override StopDrive	
Enable Input Deactivated StopDrive	
Excessive Position Error StopDrive	
Excessive Velocity Error StopDrive 🖉 🔻 Page Number	
Axis State: Safety State:	
Manual Tune OK Cancel App	Help

From this dialog box, you can program actions and change the action for exceptions (faults). See the PowerFlex 527 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive User Manual, publication <u>520-UM002</u> for more information.

Some out-of-box settings must be applied here. See <u>Appendix C</u>, <u>PowerFlex® 527 Out-of-Box Configuration on page 339</u> for more information.

20. Select the Parameter List category.

The Motion Axis Parameters dialog box appears.

Figure 80 - Example 1: Frequency Control with No Feedback, Motion Axis Parameters Dialog Box

egories: General	Motion	Axis Parameters				
Motor Model Analyzer	Pa	arameter Group:	All	•	Associated Page	
Scaling		Name	Δ	Value	Unit	^
Hookup Tests		ActuatorDiameter		1.0		
Polarity		ActuatorDiameterUnit		Millimeter	-	
Planner		ActuatorLead		1.0		E
Frequency Control		ActuatorLeadUnit		Millimeter/Rev		
Actions		ActuatorType		<none></none>		
- Drive Parameters		AverageVelocityTime	ase	0.25	s	
Parameter List		BreakFrequency		30.0	Hz	
Status		BreakVoltage		120.0	Volts (RMS)	
Faults & Alarms		ConversionConstant		100000.0	Motion Counts/Position Units	
Tag		CurrentVectorLimit		100.0	% Motor Rated	
		FrequencyControlMet	hod	Sensorless Vector		
		InductionMotorFluxCu	rrent	0.0	Amps (RMS)	
		InductionMotorRatedF	requency	60.0	Hz	
		InductionMotorRatedS	lipSpeed	20.0	RPM	
		InductionMotorRotorLe	eakageReactance	0.0	Ohms	
		InductionMotorStatorL	eakageReactance	0.0	Ohms	
		InductionMotorStatorF	esistance	0.0	Ohms	
		InverterOverloadActio	n	<none></none>		
		LoadType		Direct Coupled Rotary	·	
		MaximumAcceleration		2.0766666	Position Units/s^2	-
s State:		Safety State:				

From this dialog box, you can program actions and change the action for exceptions (faults). See the PowerFlex 527 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive User Manual, publication <u>520-UM002</u> for more information.

To obtain the best performance from the drive, regardless of which control method you are using, configure the recommended out-of-box settings. These settings are described in <u>Appendix C</u>, <u>PowerFlex® 527</u> <u>Out-of-Box Configuration on page 339</u>.

- 21. Click OK.
- 22. Repeat steps <u>1</u>...<u>21</u> for each induction motor axis.

Example 2: Velocity Control with Motor Feedback

Follow these steps to configure the induction motor axis properties.

- 1. In the Controller Organizer, right-click an axis and choose Properties.
- 2. Select the General category.

The General and Associated Module dialog box appears.

Figure 81 - Example 2: Velocity Control with Motor Feedback, General Dialog Box

Categories: Serveral Model Add Configuration: Model Feedback Scaling Application Type: Basic Plantsr Actorne Loop Response: Motor Feedback Medum Velocity Loop Medum Motor Feedback Plantsr Honing Actions Module: Diver Group Module: Diver Group Module: Diver Associated Module Module: Diver Associated Module Module: Diver Associated Module Module: Diver Associated Module Module Type: 25CV-2P5 Acies Number: 1 Nois State: Safety State:	> Axis Properties - Axis_1			
Model Axis Configuration: Velocity Loop Moder Feedback Configuration: Metor Feedback Scaing Feedback Application Type: Basic Polarity Austure Metor Feedback Polarity Austure Assigned Group Metor Scaing New Group Load Metor Group: UM_Motion Implication Velocity Load Metor Group: UM_Motion Implication Velocity Load Metor Group: UM_Motion Implication Velocity Load Metor Group: Implication Implication Velocity Load Metor Group: Implication Implication Harner Hoader Implication Implication Implication Horner Hoader Associated Module Implication Implication Implication Horner Module Type: PowerRex 527 STO CIP Safety PowerStouture: 25C V-2P5 Faunta & Alams Tag Asis Number: 1 Implication Implication Implication	Categories:			
Model Ans Configuration: Velocity Loop Motor Feedback Feedback Configuration: Motor Feedback Motor Teedback Application Type: Bais Holoxy Tett Loop Response: Medur Poletty Actions Medion Group: UM_Motion Compliance Update Period: 2.0 Implication Type: Planner Loop Response: Um_Motion Implication Honorest Loop Update Period: 2.0 Implication Paramer Associated Module Module: Implication Honore Parameter lat Module: Implication Implication Parameter lat Power Structure: 25CV-2P5 Status Faults & Alems Aos Number: Implication Implication	* General	General		
Avia Centar Confecto Centar	Model Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaling Holdwa Tests Polenty Autoure Compliance Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Honing Actions Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults Alams Tag	Feedback Configuration: Application Type: Loop Response: Assigned Group Motion Group: Update Period: Associated Hodule Module: Module: Module: Power Structure: Axis Number:	Motor Feedback	
Avis State: Satety State: Manual Tune		Safety State:	OK Cancel Annly	Help

- 3. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Velocity Loop.
- 4. From the Module pull-down menu, your PowerFlex 527 drive.

The Module Type and Power Structure fields populate with the chosen drive catalog number.

- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Select the Motor category.

The Motor Device Specification dialog box appears.

Figure 82 - Exa	mple 2: Veloci	ty Control with Ma	otor Feedback, Motor	Device Specification	Dialog Box

ategories:	Matan Davian Canadi				
General Motor Motor Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Hookup Tests Autorne Load Complance Velocity Loop Flanner Homing Actions Parameter Jobe Status Faults & Aams Tag	Catalog Number: Motor Type: Units:	Nameplate Data <none> Rotary Induction Rev</none>	 Change Catalog	Parameters) 4 4 60.0 100.0	Hentz % Rated
xis State:	Safety Sta	te:			

- 7. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose Nameplate data sheet. This selection is the default setting.
- 8. From the Motor Type pull-down menu, choose Rotary Induction.
- 9. From the motor nameplate or data sheet, enter the phase-to-phase values.
- 10. Click Apply.
- 11. Select the Motor Feedback category.

Figure 83 - Example 2: Velocity Control with Motor Feedback, Motor Feedback Device Specification Dialog Box

National Axis Properties - Axis_1			
Categories:			
General	Motor Feedback Device Spec	cification	
Matrix Matrix Matrix Matrix Matrix Matrix Saling Holokup Tests Polarity Actature Load Load Load Load Matrix Parameters Par	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units: Digital Aq8 Cycle Resolution: Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method:	Motor Mounted Feedback: Parameters Peedback 1 Digital AqB Rev 1024 Feedback Cycles/Rev 4 Feedback Counts per Cycle 4096 Feedback Counts per Rev Incremental	
Axis State:	Safety State:		
Manual Tune		OK Cancel	Apply Help

- 12. Enter the specifications of your encoder into the fields.
- 13. Click Apply.
- 14. Select the Scaling category and edit the values as appropriate for your application.
- 15. If you changed any settings, click Apply.
- 16. Select the Actions category.

The Actions to Take Upon Conditions dialog box appears.

From this dialog box, you can program actions and change the action for exceptions (faults).

Some out-of-box (OOB) settings must be applied here. See <u>Appendix C</u> on <u>page 339</u> for more information.

17. Select the Parameter List category.

The Motion Axis Parameters dialog box appears.

General	Notion Axis Parameters				
Motor Model Analyzer	Parameter Group:	All	•	Associated Page	
Motor Feedback	Name	۵	Value	Unit	7.
Scaling	AccelerationFeedforward	fGain	0.0	%	
Hookup Tests	ActuatorDiameter		1.0		
Polarity	ActuatorDiameterUnit		Milimete	r	
Autotune	ActuatorLead		1.0		
🚊 – Load	ActuatorLeadUnit		Millimeter/Re	/	
Compliance	ActuatorType		<none:< td=""><td>></td><td></td></none:<>	>	
Velocity Loop	AverageVelocityTimebase	5	0.25	S	
Torque/Current Loop	CommandUpdateDelayOf	fset	0	us	
Planner	ConversionConstant		100000.0	Motion Counts/Position Units	
Homing	CurrentVectorLimit		100.0	0 % Motor Rated	
Actions	Feedback1CycleInterpolat			Feedback Counts/Feedback Cycle	
Drive Parameters	* Feedback1CycleResolution	in		Feedback Cycles/Rev	
Parameter List	Feedback1Polarity		Norma	1	
Status	Feedback1StartupMethod		Incrementa		
Faults & Alarms	* Feedback1Type		Digital Aqt		
- Tag	Feedback1Unit		Re		
	Feedback1VelocityFilterB			Hz	
	Feedback1VelocityFilterTa	aps		# of Delay Taps	
	HomeDirection		Forward Bi-directiona	1	
	HomeLimitSwitch		Normally Oper	n	· ·

Figure 84 - Example 2: Velocity Control with Motor Feedback, Motion Axis Parameters Dialog Box

From this dialog box, you can program actions and change the action for exceptions (faults). See the PowerFlex 527 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive User Manual, publication <u>520-UM002</u> for more information.

To obtain the best performance from the drive, regardless of which control method you are using, configure the recommended out-of-box settings. These settings are described in the PowerFlex 527 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive User Manual, publication <u>520-UM002</u>.

- 18. Click OK.
- 19. Repeat steps <u>1...18</u> for each induction motor axis.

Example 3: Position Control with Motor Feedback

Follow these steps to configure the induction motor axis properties.

- 1. In the Controller Organizer, right-click an axis and choose Properties.
- 2. Select the General category.

The General and Associated Module dialog box appears.

Figure 85 - Example 3: Position Control with Motor Feedback, General Dialog Box

Axis Properties - Axis_1		
Categories:		
* rGeneral	General	
Motor Model Analyzer Model Analyzer Motor Freeback Scaling Hockup Tests Polarty Atdrune Load Load Load Load Load Motor Pestion Loop Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actions Dray Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms Tag	Avis Configuration: Feedback Configuration: Application Type: Loop Response: Assigned Group Mation Group: Update Peniod: Associated Module Module Type: Power Structure: Avis Number:	Postion Loop v Motor Feedback v Basic v Medum v UM_Motion • 2.0 • Drive_4 v PowerRex.527-STO CIP Safety 25C-V-2P5 •
Axis State:	Safety State:	
Manual Tune		OK Cancel Apply Help

- 3. From the Axis Configuration pull-down menu, choose Position Loop.
- 4. From the Module pull-down menu, your PowerFlex 527 drive.

The Module Type and Power Structure fields populate with the chosen drive catalog number.

- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Select the Motor category.

The Motor Device Specification dialog box appears.

	Notor Device Specific	cation				
- Motor Model Analyzer	L. L	Nameplate Data	sheet 🔻		Parameters	
Motor Feedback	Catalog Number:	<none></none>		Change Catalog		
Scaling	Motor Type:	Rotary Induction	-			
Hookup Tests Polarity	Units:	Rev	Ŧ			
Autotune	Nameplate / Data	isheet - Phase	to Phase paramete	rs		
Load Backlash	Rated Power:	0.025	kW	Pole Count:	4	
Compliance	Rated Voltage:	230.0	Volts (RMS)	Rated Frequency:	60.0	Hertz
Position Loop Velocity Loop	Rated Speed:	1600.0	RPM			
Torque/Current Loop	Rated Current:	0.25	Amps (RMS)			
Planner Homing 				Motor Overload Limit:	100.0	% Rated
State:	Safety Stat	te:		OK C	ancel	Apply

- 7. From the Data Source pull-down menu, choose Nameplate data sheet. This selection is the default setting.
- 8. From the Motor Type pull-down menu, choose Rotary Induction.
- 9. From the motor nameplate or data sheet, enter the phase-to-phase values.
- 10. Click Apply.
- 11. Select the Motor Feedback category.

Figure 87 - Example 3: Position Control with Motor Feedback, Motor Feedback Device Specification Dialog Box

Axis Properties - Axis_1				
Categories:				
General	Motor Feedback Device Spec	cification		
Motor Model Analyzer Mour Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarity Autotine Load Backlash Compliance Position Loop Position Loop Position Loop Portuge/Current Loop Parameter List Satus Faults & Alams Tag	Device Function: Feedback Channel: Type: Units: Digital Aq8 Cycle Resolution: Cycle Interpolation: Effective Resolution: Startup Method:	4	ck Parameters	
Axis State:	Safety State:			
Manual Tune			OK Cancel Appl	y Help

- 12. Enter the specifications of your encoder into the fields.
- 13. Click Apply.
- 14. Select the Scaling category and edit the values as appropriate for your application.

Figure 88 - Example 3: Position Control with Motor Feedback, Scaling to Convert Motion from Controller Units to User-defined Units Dialog Box

%	Axis Properties - PF_527	_Axis_1								
с	ategories:									
	- General	Scaling to Convert I	Aotion from C	ontroller Units to U	ser Defined Uni	its				
4	Hookup Tests	Load Type: Transmission Ratio I:0: Actuator	Rotary Trans Direct Couple Rotary Trans Linear Actuat		Rev		Paramete	rs		
	- Load - Load - Compliance	Type: Lead: Diameter: Scaling	<none> 1.0 1.0</none>	Milimeter/F	iev 💌					
	Velocity Loop	Units:	Position Units							
	Torque/Current Loop Planner	Scaling:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0		Load Rev	-	
	Homing	Travel								
	- Actions	Mode:	Unlimited	-						
	Parameter List		1000.0							
	Status		1.0			1.0				
	Faults & Alarms Tag	Soft Travel	Limits							
		Maximum		0.0						
				0.0						
A	kis State:	Safety S	tate:							
0	Manual Tune				ОК		Cancel	Apply		Help

- 15. If you changed any settings, click Apply.
- 16. Select the Actions category.

The Actions to Take Upon Conditions dialog box appears.

Figure 89 - Example 3: Position Control with Mo	tor Feedback. Actions to Ta	ke Upon Conditions
Dialog Box		

General	Actions to Take Upon Conditions			
- Motor Model Analyzer	Stop Action: Current De	cel & Disable 🔹		Parameters
Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests	Inverter Overload Action: <a>Action <a>Action: Disable &	▼ Coast ▼		
Polarity Autotune 3 Load Backlash Compliance	Exceptions			DANGER: Modifying Exception Action settings may require programmatically stopping or disabling the axis to protect
Position Loop	Exception Condition	Action	A	personnel, machine, and property.
Velocity Loop	Bus Overvoltage Factory Limit	StopDrive		Refer to user manual for additional
Torque/Current Loop	Bus Power Loss	StopDrive	-	information.
Planner	Bus Regulator Thermal Overload			
Homing	Bus Undervoltage User Limit	StopDrive	-	
Actions	Control Module Overtemperature		-	
Drive Parameters	Converter AC Single Phase Loss	StopDrive	-	
Parameter List	Converter Ground Current Factor		-	
Status	Converter Pre-Charge Failure	StopDrive	-	
Faults & Alarms	Decel Override	StopDrive		
··· Tag	Enable Input Deactivated	StopDrive	-	
	Excessive Position Error	StopDrive		
	Excessive Velocity Error	StopDrive		

From this dialog box, you can program actions and change the action for exceptions (faults).

Some out-of-box (OOB) settings must be applied here. See <u>Appendix C</u>, <u>PowerFlex® 527 Out-of-Box Configuration on page 339</u> for more information.

17. Select the Parameter List category.

The Motion Axis Parameters dialog box appears.

Figure 90 - Example 3: Position Control with Motor Feedback, Motion Axis Parameters Dialog Box

- General	Motion Axis Parameters				
- Motor	Parameter Group:	Ali	•	Associated Page	
Analyzer					
Motor Feedback	Name		∆ Value	Unit	Т
Scaing	AccelerationFeedfo	wardGain	0.0	96	
Hookup Tests	ActuatorDiameter		1.0	1	-1
Polarity	ActuatorDiameterUn	t	Millimete	r	
Autotune	ActuatorLead		1.0		
- Load	ActuatorLeadUnit		Millimeter/Re	v	
Backlash	ActuatorType		<none< td=""><td>></td><td></td></none<>	>	
Compliance	AverageVelocityTim	ebase	0.25	s	
Position Loop	BacklashReversalO	ffset	0.0	Position Units	
Velocity Loop	CommandUpdateDel	ayOffset		us	
Torque/Current Loop	ConversionConstant		100000.0	Motion Counts/Position Units	
Planner	CurrentVectorLimit		100.0	% Motor Rated	
Homing	Feedback1CycleInte	rpolation	4	Feedback Counts/Feedback Cycle	
Actions	Feedback1CycleRes	olution	1024	Feedback Cycles/Rev	
Drive Parameters	Feedback1Polarity		Norma	al	
Parameter List	Feedback1StartupM	ethod	Incrementa	1	
Status	Feedback1Type		Digital Aql	В	
Faults & Alarms	Feedback1Unit		Re	v	
Tag	Feedback1VelocityF	iterBandwidth	159.15492	Hz Hz	
	Feedback1VelocityF	iterTaps		# of Delay Taps	
	HomeDirection		Forward Bi-directiona	1	

From this dialog box, you can program actions and change the action for exceptions (faults).

To obtain the best performance from the drive, regardless of which control method you are using, configure the recommended out-of-box settings. These settings are described in <u>Appendix C</u> on <u>page 339</u>.

- 18. Click OK.
- 19. Repeat steps $1 \dots 18$ for each induction motor axis.

Commission an Axis

Торіс	Page
Scaling	137
Hookup Tests	142
Polarity	150
Autotune	150
Load	154
Load Observer	156
Adaptive Tuning	159
Load Ratio Data from Motion Analyzer	166
Test an Axis with Motion Direct Commands	166

Commission the axis after you have followed the steps in these sections:

Table 31 - Configure Drive and Axis Properties

Section	Page
Configure Drive Properties	15
Configure Axis Properties	37

Scaling

Axis motion can be specified in whatever units you want. In the Scaling dialog box, you configure the motion control system to convert between raw internalmotion units. For example, Feedback Counts or Planner Counts can be converted to your preferred unit of measure, be it revolutions, degrees, meters, or inches.

This conversion involves three key Scaling Factor attributes, Conversion Constant, Motion Resolution, and Position Unwind. If you use the Scaling dialog box, the software calculates the Scaling Factors for you. The only task that you do is select the Load Type that best matches the mechanical linkage between the motor and the load. There are four Load types:

- Direct Coupled Rotary
 - The load is directly coupled to the linear motor moving mass.
- Direct Coupled Linear
 - The load is directly coupled to the linear motor moving mass.
- Rotary Transmission
 - The rotational load is coupled to the motor through a geared transmission.
- Linear Actuator
 - The linear load is coupled to a rotary motor through a rotary to linear mechanical system.

This figure shows the default Scaling dialog box for a Direct Coupled Rotary load type. By default, the Scaling dialog box is set for 1 'Position Unit' per Motor Rev.

Gorrora	Scaling to Convert	Motion from	Controller Units to	User Defined Un	nits		
- Motor	Load Type:	Direct Coup	oled Rotary 💌		F	arameters	
Motor Feedback	Transmission						
Scaling Polarity	Ratio I:0:	1	: 1	Rev			
Autotune	Actuator						
- Load	Type:	<none></none>	-				
Backlash	Lead:	1.0	Millimeter	/Paul -			
Position Loop Velocity Loop	Diameter:						
Torque/Current Loop	Diameter:	1.0	Millimeter	· · · · · ·			
Planner	Scaling						
Homing	Units:	Position Uni	its				
Actions Drive Parameters	Scaling:	1.0	Position Uni	s per	1.0	Motor Rev	-
Drive Parameters Parameter List	Travel						
Status Faults & Alarms	Mode:	Unlimited	-				
Tag	Range:	1000.0	Position Uni	ts			
-	Unwind:	1.0	Position Uni	ts per	1.0	Cycle	
	Soft Trav	el Limits					
	Maximu	m Positive:	0.0	Position Units			
	Maximu	m Negative:	0.0	Position Units			

When you click Parameters, you see values for the Conversion Constant and the Motion Resolution, each having a value of 1 million. These values are generated from the software calculator.

	MOLIOF	n Axis Parameters				
Motor	Pa	arameter Group:	Scaling	•	Associated Page	
Motor Feedback						
Scaling	Г	Name	Δ	Value	Unit	-
···· Polarity		ActuatorDiameter		1.0		
Autotune		ActuatorDiameterUnit		Millimete	r	
Load		ActuatorLead		1.0		
Backlash		ActuatorLeadUnit		Millimeter/Rev		
Position Loop		ActuatorType		<none></none>	>	
····· Velocity Loop		ConversionConstant		> 100000.0	Motion Counts/Position Units	
Torque/Current Loop		LoadType		Direct Coupled Rotary		
Planner		MotionResolution		1000000 Motion Counts/Motor Rev		
Homing		MotionScalingConfigura	tion	Control Scaling	3	
Actions	I [MotionUnit		Motor Rev	ev	
Drive Parameters	I [PositionScalingDenomin	ator	1.0	1.0 Motor Rev	
Parameter List		PositionScalingNumerat	or	1.0	Position Units	
Status		PositionUnits		Position Units		
Faults & Alarms		PositionUnwind		100000	Motion Counts/Unwind Cycle	
Tag		PositionUnwindDenomin	ator	1.0	Unwind Cycles	
		PositionUnwindNumerat	or	1.0	Position Units	
		ScalingSource		From Calculato	D	
		SoftTravelLimitChecking	1	No	5	
		SoftTravelLimitNegative		0.0	Position Units	-
	- E	SoftTravelLimitPositive		0.0	Position Units	-

In most cases, the software scaling calculator generates Scaling Factor values that are suitable for the application. But in rare cases, like applications that require online product recipe changes, you can set the Scaling Source attribute to Direct Scaling Factor Entry. This attribute allows you to enter the Scaling Factors.

Direct Coupled Rotary

For a Direct Coupled Rotary load type, you can express Scaling Units for the rotary motor, for example, Degrees.

Here is an example of Direct Coupled Rotary load that is scaled in Degrees and the resulting values for the Conversion Constant and Motion Resolution.

Scaling								- 1
Units:	Degrees							
Scaling:	360	Deg	rees	per	1.0		Motor Rev	-
ConversionCo	nstant			10	0.000	Motion Counts/De	grees	
LoadType		Direct Coupled Rotary						
MotionResoluti	on			36	0000	Motion Counts/Mo	otor Rev	

Direct Coupled Linear

For a Direct Coupled Linear load type, you can express Scaling Units for the linear motor, for example, Inches.

Here is an example of Direct Coupled Linear load that is scaled in Inches and the resulting values for the Conversion Constant and Motion Resolution.

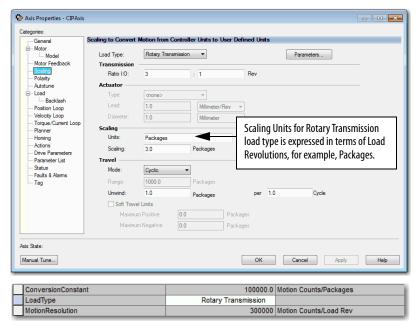
Scali	ing								- 1
U	Inits:	Inches							
S	icaling:	1.0	Inch	es	per	25.	4	Motor Rev	-
_									_
Co	nversionConsta	ant			254000	00.0	Motion Counts/Inc	ches	
Lo	adType			Direct Cou	upled Rota	ry			
Mo	otionResolution				100	0000	Motion Counts/Mo	otor Rev	

For more information about Conversion Constant and Motion Resolution, see the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.

Rotary Transmission

For a Rotary Transmission load type, you enter the Transmission ratio mechanical system. When you allow the software scaling calculator to compute the Scaling Factors by using the Transmission Ratio, it reduces the risks of cumulative errors due to irrational numbers.

Here is an example of Rotary Transmission load that is scaled in Packages (three packages per Load Revolution) and the resulting values for the Conversion Constant and Motion Resolution.



Linear Actuator

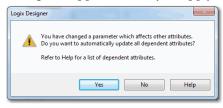
With the Linear Actuator load type, you can specify the characteristics of the linear actuator mechanics by the Actuator Type.

Axis Properties - CIPAxis			
tegories:	Carller to Connect	M-N ((Controller Units to User Defined Units
General Second	scaling to Convert	MOLION TROM (Controller Units to User Defined Units
Model	Load Type:	Linear Actua	uator Parameters
Motor Feedback	Transmission		
Scaling	Ratio I:O:	3	: 1 Rev
Polarity Autotune	Actuator		
E Load	Type:	Screw	•
Backlash	Lead:	5.0	Millimeter/Rev 🔻
Velocity Loop	Diameter:	1.0	Milimeter 👻
Torque/Current Loop	Scaling		
Homing	Units:	Load Feedb	back
Actions	Scaling:	1.0	Load Feedback per 1.0 Load Milimeter v
- Drive Parameters Parameter List	Travel		
Status	Mode:	Limited	•
Faults & Alams Tag	Range:	1000.0	Load Feedback
Tay	Linwind:	1.0	Load Feedback per 1.0 Cycle
	Soft Trave		Load Feedback por the cyclic
			0.0 Load Feedback
		m Positive:	
	Maximu	m Negative:	0.0 Load Feedback
ris State:			
Ianual Tune			OK Cancel Apply Help
		_	
ConversionConstant	t		10000.0 Motion Counts/Load Feedback
LoadType			Linear Actuator
MotionResolution			10000 Motion Counts/Load Millimeter

Changing Scaling Factors

Changing Scaling configuration factors can have a significant impact on the calculations of factory defaults for scaling dependent-axis configuration attributes.

If you change a scaling factor that impacts other attributes, the following dialog box appears when you apply the change.



This dialog box gives you the choice to recalculate factory defaults for scaling dependent attributes.

- 1. To recalculate and apply all dependent attribute values, click Yes.
- 2. To apply only changes to the scaling attributes, click No.

Once you have applied your configurations, the factory defaults for dynamic configuration attributes, for example, gain, limits, and filter settings are automatically computed. The calculations are based on your drive and motor configuration settings and selection for application type and loop response.

The factory defaults yield a stable operational system that can then be tailored to the specific requirements for many types of machine applications.

You can use Autotune to improve performance if the gain set provided to you by the factory defaults does not satisfy the configuration requirements of your system.

See <u>Autotune on page 150</u>.

Hookup Tests

Use the Hookup Tests dialog box to perform the following:

- Check your cabling
- Adjust motor and feedback polarity
- Establish your sense of positive motion direction
- If applicable, check encoder marker and commutation function

To run any of the Hookup Tests, you must first download your program.



ATTENTION: These tests can actively move the axis even with the controller in remote Program mode:

- Before you do the tests, make sure no one is in the way of the axis.
- Changing motor or feedback after performing the Hookup Test can result in an axis-runaway condition when the drive is enabled.
- To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment, you must remove the load from each axis as uncontrolled motion can occur when an axis with an integral motor brake is released during the test.

The type of drive and the combination of the Axis and Feedback configuration types you choose determine what Hookup tests are available.

Table 32 - Types of Hookup Tests

Test	Description
Marker	Checks that the drive gets the marker pulse. You must manually move the axis for this test.
Motor and Feedback	Tests the polarity of the motor, motion, load, and motor feedback.
Motor Feedback	Tests the polarity of the motor feedback.
Load Feedback	Test the load feedback polarity of the motor.
Commutation	Tests the commutation offset and polarity of a drive.
Master Feedback	Test the master feedback polarity.

<u>Table 33</u> lists the Hookup Tests that is based on axis configuration and drive type.

Table 33 - Types of Hookup Tests

Axis Type	Feedback Type	Drive ⁽¹⁾	Master Feedback	Motor and Feedback	Motor Feedback	Load Feedback	Marker	Commutation
		Kinetix® 5300	х				х	
Feedback Only	Master	Kinetix 5500	х				х	
reeuback only	Feedback	Kinetix 5700	х				х	х
		Kinetix 6500	х				х	
		Kinetix 5300		x				
		Kinetix 5500		х				
Frequency Control	No Feedback	Kinetix 5700		x				х
		PowerFlex® 527		x				
		PowerFlex 755		x				
	Kinetix 5300		x	x		х	х	
		Kinetix 350		x	x		х	
Mote		Kinetix 5500		x	х		х	
	Motor Feedback	Kinetix 5700		x	x		х	х
		Kinetix 6500		x	x		х	х
		PowerFlex 527		x	х		х	
		PowerFlex 755		x	x		х	х
Position Loop	Load Feedback	Kinetix 5300		x	x	х	х	х
		Kinetix 5700		x	x	х	х	х
		Kinetix 6500		x	x	х	х	
	Dual Feedback	Kinetix 5300		x	x	х		х
		Kinetix 5700		x	x	х	х	х
		Kinetix 6500		x	x	х	x (motor)	x (motor)
		PowerFlex 755		x	x	х	x (motor)	x (motor)
	Dual Integrated Feedback	PowerFlex 755		x	x	х	x (motor)	x (motor)
		Kinetix 350		x	х		х	
		Kinetix 5300		x	х		х	х
		Kinetix 5500		x	x		х	
	Motor Feedback	Kinetix 5700		x	x		х	х
/alaa:h. aaa		Kinetix 6500		x	x		х	х
/elocity Loop		PowerFlex 527		Х	X		х	
		PowerFlex 755		X	X		x	x
		Kinetix 5300		Х	X	x		x
	Load Feedback	Kinetix 5700		Х	X	Х	x	x
		Kinetix 6500	1	x	x	x	x	х

Table 33 - Types of Hookup Tests

Axis Type	Feedback Type	Drive ⁽¹⁾	Master Feedback	Motor and Feedback	Motor Feedback	Load Feedback	Marker	Commutation
	No Feedback	PowerFlex 755		х				
		Kinetix 350		х	Х		х	
		Kinetix 5300		х	х		х	х
Torque Loop	Motor Feedback	Kinetix 5500		х	х		х	
Torque Loop		Kinetix 5700		х	Х		х	х
		Kinetix 6500		х	х		х	х
		PowerFlex 755		х	х		х	х
	Load Feedback	Kinetix 6500		х	х	х	х	х

(1) For the Kinetix 5700 drive, see the Kinetix 5700 Multi-axis Servo Drives User Manual, publication 2198-UM002.

Run a Motor and Feedback Test

The Motor and Feedback Test is the most commonly used Hookup Test because it automatically tests both the motor and feedback wiring and determines correct polarity values.



ATTENTION: These tests make the axis move even with the controller in remote Program mode. Before you do the tests, make sure no one is in the way of the axis.

Follow these steps to perform a Motor and Feedback Hookup Test.

1. Go to the Hookup Tests dialog box.

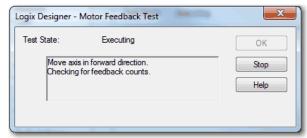
Axis Properties - PF527_A	ds_1
Categories:	
Gonordi	Test Motor and Feedback Device Wiring
Motor Motor Motor Motor Feedback Scaling Hockup Tests Hockup Tests Hockup Tests Compliance Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop	Motor and Feedback Motor Feedback Marker Test Distance: Start Stop DAVGER: Starting test with controller in Program or Run Mode initiates axis motion. Test State: Ready Pressing Start initiates motion. Watch motion direction during test.
– Planner – Homing – Actions – Drive Parameters – Parameter List – Status	I Current Test Results Motor Feedback Polarity: Normal Motor Polarity: Normal
Faults & Alams	
└─ Tag	Motion Polarity: Normal Accept Test Results +
Axis State: Stopped	Safety State: Not Configured (Torque Permitted)
Manual Tune	OK Cancel Apply Help

Remember that a blue arrow next to a field means that when you change its value the new value automatically gets written to the controller when you leave the field.

2. Enter the Test Distance.

The Test Distance is the distance that the test moves the axis.

3. To run the Motor and Feedback test, click Start.



4. The axis moves on its own to test for feedback polarity and proper wiring. To check for proper rotation direction, watch the axis.

The drive determines that the feedback device is working properly and the test passed.

Logix Designer - Motor and Feedback Test	x
Test State: Passed	ОК
Test complete.	Stop Help
, 	

5. Click OK.

Logix Desig	iner 💌
<u>^</u>	Did the axis move in the forward direction?
	Yes No Cancel

6. If your axis moved in a forward direction, click yes and you see that the test result is Normal.

If the motor does not move in the forward direction, according to your application the test result is inverted. When you accept test results the Current shows inverted.

See the Polarity on page 150.

If you are satisfied with the results, you can accept the test results.

	Current	Test Results
Motor Feedback Polarity:	Normal	Normal
Motor Polarity:	Normal	Normal
Motion Polarity:	Normal	Normal
Accept Test Results	F	

The test can pass but give you results that you are not expecting. In this case, you can have a wiring problem.

See the related drive documentation that is listed in the <u>Additional</u> <u>Resources on page 9</u>.

- 7. Click Yes or No depending on whether the axis moved in the forward direction for your application.
- 8. Click Accept Results, if the test ran successfully.

Run a Motor Feedback Test

The Motor Feedback Test checks the polarity of the motor feedback. Follow these steps to perform a Motor Feedback test.

1. From the Hookup Tests dialog box, click the Motor Feedback tab.

ategories: General	est Motor and Feedback Device Wiring
Motor Model Analyzer Model Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaling Hookup Tests Polarty Autotune Load Compliance Velocity Loop Torque/Current Loop Panner	Motor and Feedback Marker Test Distance: 1.0 Start Stop Test State: Ready Move axis in forward direction during test. Dancer brake is present, starting test releases brake.
Homing Homing Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Status Tao	, Current Test Results Motor Feedback Polarity: Normal
.59	Accept Test Results +
xis State: Stopped	Safety State: Not Configured (Torque Permitted)

- 2. Enter the Test Distance.
- 3. Click Start.

Run a Marker Test

The Marker Test checks that the drive receives the marker pulse from the position feedback device. You must manually move the axis for this test. Follow these steps to perform a Marker test.

- 1. From the Hookup Tests dialog box.
- 2. Click the Marker tab.

3. To check for the marker pulse, click Start.

🏷 Axis Properties - PF527_/	Axis_1	
Categories:		
General	Test Motor and Feedback Device Wiring	
Motor Model M	Motor and Feedback Motor Feedback Marker Start Step	DANGER: When manually moving the axis, observe standard safety precautions when interacting with equipment.
Autorne Load Load Compliance Compliance Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing Actions One Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alams Tag	Test State: Ready Move axis through marker during test. Start test when ready.	If motor brake is present, starting test releases brake.
Axis State: Stopped	Safety State: Not Configured (Torque Permitted)	
Manual Tune		OK Cancel Apply Help

4. Manually move the axis until you get the marker pulse.

Logix Designer - Marker Test	X
Test State: Executing	ОК
Move axis to generate marker pulse. Checking for marker pulse.	Stop Help

The drive receives the marker pulse and the test passed.

Logix Designer - Marker Test	
Test State: Passed	ок
Test complete.	Stop Help

5. Click OK.

Applying the Commutation Hookup Test

The Commutation Test determines an unknown Commutation Offset and potentially the unknown polarity of the startup commutation wiring. The Commutation Test can be used also to verify both a known Commutation Offset and the polarity startup commutation wiring. This test is applied to third-party or custom Permanent Magnet motors that are not available as a Catalog Number in the Motion Database.



For linear stages, make sure that there is enough available travel, otherwise the commutation test produces a fault.

When a motor needs a Commutation Offset and you are not using Catalog number as the Motor Data Source, you cannot enable the axis.

There are several different cases where the Commutation Hookup Test can be applied to a PM motor:

<u>Unknown Commutation Offset</u>

- Verification of Known Commutation Offset
- Non-standard or Incorrect Wiring

Unknown Commutation Offset

The primary use for the Commutation Hookup Test is the case where the machine is equipped with a PM motor that has an unknown Commutation Offset.

The Commutation Offset, and potentially Commutation Polarity, can be unknown for different reasons, including an unprogrammed 'smart encoder' or any generic third-party encoder where Commutation Offset is unknown.



The Kinetix 350 and the Kinetix 5500 drives do not support the Commutation Polarity attribute.

Verification of Known Commutation Offset

Another use of the Commutation Test is to verify that the motor is wired correctly and has the expected Commutation Offset. A machine engineer can decide not to correct for a wiring error in software but rather flag a wiring error so that it can be physically corrected. Incorrect wiring of the motor power phases, encoder signal wiring, or commutation signal wiring can show up as an unexpected Commutation Offset.

For example, suppose that a motor was wired in a 'WUV' sequence instead of the normal 'UVW' sequence. The motor would still rotate in the correct direction, but the Commutation Test indicate that the Commutation Offset was off by a factor of 120 electrical degrees.

After running the Motor and Feedback Hookup Tests, you can run the Commutation Test to determine the specific Commutation Offset and Commutation Polarity. The drive executes the Commutation Test, which includes motor rotation in the positive direction by at least one revolution. The results of the Commutation Test are reported back to compare against the known Commutation Offset and Commutation Polarity to determine if a wiring issue exists.

Non-standard or Incorrect Wiring

The Commutation Test can also be applied to a PM motor that is wired in a non-standard manner or incorrectly. If there is incorrect wiring, it is sometimes desirable to mitigate the problem via software. You can use software mitigation on larger machines where changes to the wiring would be difficult due to the size and location of the wiring.

After running the Motor and Feedback Hookup Tests, you can run the Commutation Test to determine the specific Commutation Offset and Commutation Polarity. The drive executes the Commutation Test, which includes motor rotation in the positive direction by at least one revolution. The results of the Commutation Test are reported back for review. If the results are satisfactory, you can accept the results as part of the stored axis configuration of the controller to establish the correct wiring polarity.

Run a Commutation Test

Set the Motor and Feedback Polarity by using the Motor and Feedback Test before running the Commutation Test. This setting helps make sure that the motor spins in the correct direction for the Commutation Test for monitoring the Commutation Angle.



Run the Motor and Feedback Test first to determine that your feedback is working. If the Feedback is not working, the Commutation Test gives you incorrect results or the test times out.

Follow these steps to run a commutation test.

1. To run the Commutation Test to determine the Commutation Offset and Commutation Polarity, click Start.

-	
Ο.	

The Kinetix 350, Kinetix 5500, and PowerFlex 527 drives do not support the Commutation Polarity attribute.

X Axis Properties - K6K_Axi	s	
Categories:		
General	Test Motor and Feedback Device Wiring	
- Motor	Motor and Feedback Motor Feedback Commutation M	advar
Model	Motor and reedback Motor reedback Committation M	arker
Motor Feedback		
Polarity	Start Stop	DANGER: Starting test with controller in Program or Run Mode initiates axis motion.
Autotune		
- Load	Test State: Ready	
Backlash		
Compliance Friction	Pressing start initiates motion. Start test when ready.	
Observer	Start test when ready.	
Position Loop		
Velocity Loop	Current	Test Results
Acceleration Loop	Commutation Offset: 0.0 Degrees	Degrees
Torque/Current Loop		Degrees
Planner	Commutation Polarity: Normal	
Homing Actions		
Drive Parameters		
Parameter List		
Status	Accept Test Results	
Faults & Alarms		
Tag		
Axis State: Stopped		
Manual Tune		OK Cancel Apply Help

The drive executes the Commutation Test, which includes motor rotation in the positive direction by at least one revolution.

The results of the Commutation Test appear.

2. If the results are satisfactory, click Accept Test Results.

Commutation Offset and Polarity results are stored in the controller as part of the axis configuration that is sent to the drive during initialization.

Polarity

Autotune

If you have run the Motor and Feedback Hookup Test, the settings on the Polarity dialog box are already correct for the application. If the polarity settings are known and cables to the motor and feedback devices are prefabricated and tested, the polarity settings can be entered on this dialog box.

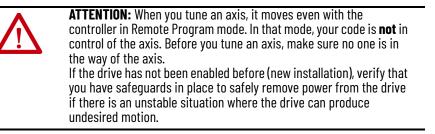
Motion, Motor, and Fee	dback Polar	ity
Motion Polarity:	Normal	 Inverted
Motor Polarity:	Normal	Inverted
Feedback 1 Polarity:	Normal	 Inverted
DANGER: Mo	difying polarity	setting may cause unexpected motion.

The axis is now ready for operation. You can use Direct Commands to initiate axis motion or you can run your application program. If you find that the dynamic performance of your axis does not meet your system requirements, use Autotune to improve performance.

Once you have set the parameters and performed tasks in the General, Motor, Motor Feedback, Scaling, Hookup Test, and Polarity dialog boxes, you are ready to Autotune, if necessary.

Typically, you do not need to use Autotune or Manual Tune. Once you select your drive and use the Motion Database as the data source, the defaults can provide adequate tuning performance. If the default values do not provide adequate performance for the application, it is recommended that the drive be configured for tuning-less operation. For information on how to configure a drive for tuning-less operation, see the Tuning-less Feature Configuration Quick Start Guide, publication <u>MOTION-QS001</u>.

If the tuning-less features are not available for your drive, use autotune to adjust the parameters. For detailed tuning information, see the Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication <u>MOTION-AT005</u>.



To use the Autotune feature, use the following steps.

🏷 Axis Properties - PF_755_Axis_1 - • × Categories General Tune Control Loop by Measuring Load Charac - Motor Application Type: Perform Tune Basic ---- Model ---- Analyzer • Start Stop Loop Response: Medium 👻 Motor Feedback If this box is checked, the Autotune Scaling Hookup Tests Load Coupling: Loop Parameters Tuned Rigid moves the motor using a Tune Polarity Name Units **^** Current Tuned Profile to measure inertia. Customize Gains to Tune PositionLoopBandwidth PositionIntegratorBand... VelocityLoopBandwidth Autotune Hz Hz Hz - Load Position Integrator Bandwidth If this box is not checked, gain and - Backlash Velocity Integrator Bandwidth filter bandwidth calculations are Compliance Advanced Compensation Velocity Feedforward - Observer Load Parameters Tuned still made but the inertia is not Position Loop Acceleration Feedforward Name Current Tuned Units Velocity Loop measured. ✓ Torque Low Pass Filter MaximumAcceleration Po.. Po.. % Torque/Cum ent Loon MaximumDeceleration SystemInertia Planner Measure Inertia using Tune Profile Homing Actio Motor with Load Ouncoupled Motor Accept Tuned Values Drive Parameters Parameter List Travel 0.0 Limit: ← Position Units Speed: 0.0 ← Position Units/s Faults & Alarms Tag Torque: 100.0 % Rated Choose whether the motor is Direction: Forward Uni-directional 👻 🗲 coupled to the load or not. Axis State Manual Tune... OK Cancel Apply Help

1. Click the Autotune dialog box.

To configure the Tune Profile, you enter the Travel Limit, Speed, Torque, and Direction.

✓ Measure In	✓ Measure Inertia using Tune Profile		
Motor v			
Travel Limit:	0.0	← Position Units	
Speed:	0.0	← Position Units/s	
Torque:	100.0	 % Rated 	
Direction:	Direction: Forward Uni-directional 📼 🗧		

- 2. Set the Travel Limit that is based on the travel constraints of the machine.
- 3. Set the Speed to the expected operation speed.
- 4. Set the Torque to the level you want to apply to the motor during the Autotune.

The default of 100% Rated Torque usually give good results.

5. Set the Direction that is based on machine constrains.

Unidirectional tune profile measures inertia and friction. Bidirectional tune profile adds measurement of active torque loading.



Blue arrows next to a field means that these values are immediately applied. Once you put a value in the field and then leave that field, it is automatically sent to the controller. 6. Click Start.

This message appears if you have edits that have not been applied. If you do not save edits that are pending, Autotune does not run.

Logix Desi	gner 📃
4	Pending edits must be saved prior to executing online command. Save pending edits?
	Yes No

The Autotune status displays Success. A tune configuration fault can occur if any number of attributes are zero.

Table 34 - Tune Configuration Fault

Fault	Description
Tune Configuration Fault	A tune configuration fault can occur if any number of attributes are zero. This fault occurs only when you use Nameplate Data as the motor data source. The following attributes are checked for zero: • Tuning Torque • Conversion Constant • Drive Model Time Constant • System Damping (Damping Factor) • Rotary Motor Inertia • Linear Motor Mass - The Kinetix 350 drive does not support this attribute. • Motor Rated Continuous Current • PM Motor Rotary Voltage Constant • PM Motor Linear Voltage Constant • Rotary Motor Rated Speed • Linear Motor Rated Speed

The Autotune profile accelerates and decelerates the motor according to the Tune Direction.

Once the Autotune is finished, the test state changes.

Logix Designer - Autotune	×
Test State: Success	ОК
Test complete.	Stop
	Help
,	

7. Click OK.

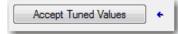
After completing the Autotune profile, the measurements that are made during this process are used to update the fields in the Gains Tuned and Inertia Tuned grids.

Check your Tune Status Tune Status: Success Loop Parameters Tuned Name Current Tuned Units . PositionLoopBandwidth 19.469685 19.479559 Hz PositionIntegratorBand... 0.0 0.0 Ηz ÷ * VelocityLoopBandwidth 77.87874 77.918236 Ηz Advanced Compensation Load Parameters Tuned Any value that has an asterisk in the leftmost Name Current Tuned Units . column has another value 14087.599 14087.599 MaximumAcceleration Po from its tuned value. MaximumDeceleration 14087.599 14087.599 Po. SystemInertia 0.01434175 0.01434175 % ÷ Accept Tuned Values ÷

8. You can compare existing and tuned values for your gains and inertias with the prospective tune values.

	ne Status: Success op Parameters Tuned			,			1	If the value column, a show the c	tool tip a	appears to
	Name	Cur	rent	Tuned	Units	5		🦳 can also ch	hange th	e column
*	PositionLoopBandwidth	19.4	16.	19.479559	Hz		1	widths.		
	PositionIntegratorBand	0.0	10	469685	Ħz					
*	VelocityLoopBandwidth	77.8	37 19	409085	Hz		-	/		
\pm	Advanced Compensation						-			
			_		_					
		Tune	e Stat	tus: Success	;		1	/		1
		Loop	o Para	ameters Tuned			\checkmark	, ,		
		П	Name	9	(Current	7	Tuned	Units	<u> </u>
		*	Posit	ionLoopBandwi	dth 1	19.46968	i	19.479559	Hz	
			Posit	ionIntegratorBar	nd (0.0		0.0	Hz	
		*	Veloc	cityLoopBandwi	idth 7	77.87874		77.918236	Hz	-
		⊢ A	\dvan	nced Compensat	ion					

9. Choose to accept the new values and apply them to the controller.



Now you can run the system with the new gain set and evaluate performance. You can improve the performance by adjusting application type, loop response, and/or load coupling selections.



If your application requires stricter performance, you can further improve performance with manual tuning. See When to Manually Tune an Axis on page 195.

Load

The Load dialog box contains the characteristics of the motor load. You can also use the values that are provided by autotune. The Autotune automatically sets most of these values:

- If you use the Catalog Number as the Data Source, the Motor Inertia, Total Inertia, and System Inertia are pre-populated with the correct values.
- If you know what the Load Ratio values are, you can enter that information on the Load dialog box or you can use the values that are provided by Autotune.

IMPORTANT	If utilizing the tuning-less features, it is recommended to set the Load Ratio to zero. For information on how to configure a drive
	for tuning less operation, see the Tuningless Feature Configuration Quick Start Guide, publication <u>MOTION-0S001</u> .

Figure 91 - Kinetix 6500 Load Dialog Box

Ciencial	Characteristics of Motor Load			
Motor Model	Load Inertia/Mass			
Motor Feedback	Load Coupling:	Rigid	•	
Scaling Hookup Tests	Vse Load Ratio		_	
Polarity	Load Ratio:	0.0	Load Inertia/Motor Inertia	
Autotune	Motor Inertia:	0.000044	Kg-m^2	
E Load	Total Inertia:	0.000044	Kg-m^2	
Compliance Friction Observer	Inertia/Mass Compensation			
Position Loop	System Inertia:	0.014468295	% Rated/(Rev/s^2)	
Velocity Loop Acceleration Loop	System Acceleration:	6911.6646	Rev/s^2 @100 % Rated	
Torque/Current Loop Planner Homing	Active Load Compensation –			
Actions	Torque Offset:	0.0	% Rated	
Drive Parameters Parameter List Status Faults & Alarms Tag				
s State:				

Table 35 - Load Inertia/Mass Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Load Coupling	Lets you control how tightly the system is physically coupled. Your choices are the following: Rigid (default) Compliant Load Coupling appears dimmed when the axis is Servo On.
Inertia Compensation	Inertia compensation controls relate to rotary motors.
Load Ratio	The value of the Load Ratio attribute represents the ratio of the load inertia or mass to the motor inertia, or mass.
Motor Inertia	The Motor Inertia attribute is a float that specifies the unloaded inertia of a rotary motor.
Total Inertia	Total Inertia represents the combined inertia of the rotary motor and load in engineering units.
Inertia/Mass Compensation	Inertia compensation controls relate to rotary motors. Mass compensation controls relate to linear motors.
System Acceleration	System Inertia is recalculated anytime the System Acceleration changes: • System Inertia = 0, if System Acceleration = 0 • System Inertia = 1/System Acceleration • Units are Rev/s^2 @100% Rated

Parameter	Description
System Inertia	 The torque or force-scaling gain value converts commanded acceleration into equivalent rated torque/force. Properly set, this value represents the total system inertia or mass. System Inertia is a read-only field that is based on Total Inertia. The software recalculates System Acceleration anytime the dependent attributes change: If the data Source is Motor Catalog Number, the System Acceleration value is read directly from the motion database. If the Data Source is Nameplate data sheet, the System Acceleration value is calculated. If the Data Source is Drive NV or Motor NV, this field is blank.
Torque Offset	The Torque Offset attribute provides a torque bias when performing closed-loop control.
Mass Compensation	Mass compensation controls relate to linear motors.
Motor Mass	The mass of the motor displays in Kg units. This control is calculated based on the load inertia ratio. Generally it is not equal to 0 for Kinetix drives.
Total Mass	Total Mass represents the combined mass of the linear motor and load in engineering units.
Load Backlash	This parameter provides backlash configuration options for the load of the motor. The Kinetix 350 does not support this parameter.
Load Compliance	 The Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth attribute is the break frequency for the second order low pass filter that is applied to the torque reference signal. The Torque Notch Filter Frequency attribute is the center frequency of the notch filter that is applied to the toque reference signal. A value of 0 for this attribute disables this feature. The Torque Lag Filter Gain attribute sets the high frequency gain of the torque reference Lead-Lag Filter. A value greater than one results in a lead function and value less than one results in a lag function. A value of 1 disables the filter. The Torque Lag Filter Bandwidth attribute sets the pole frequency for the torque reference Lead-Lag Filter. A value of 0 disables the filter. The Torque Lag Filter. A value of 0 disables the filter. The Torque Lag Filter. A value of 0 disables the filter.
Load Friction	 Sliding Friction Compensation is the value that is added to the current/torque command to offset the effects of coulomb friction. Compensation Window defines a window around the command position. The Kinetix 350 does not support this parameter.
Load Observer	This parameter configures the operation of the Load Observer. The Kinetix 5300, Kinetix 5500, Kinetix 5700, and Kinetix 6500 drives natively support this parameter.

Table 35 - Load Inertia/Mass Parameter Descriptions

See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>, for detailed descriptions of the AXIS_CIP_DRIVE attributes.

Load Observer

The Load Observer feature is a control loop inside the drive that estimates the mechanical load on the motor and compensates for it. This feature lets the control loops to treat the motor as if it is unloaded and relatively easy to control. The Load Observer automatically compensates for disturbances and load dynamics, such as sudden inertia changes, compliance, backlash, and resonances that are within the bandwidth of the Load Observer.

For detailed tuning information, see the Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication <u>MOTION-AT005</u>.

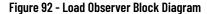
Benefits of Load Observer

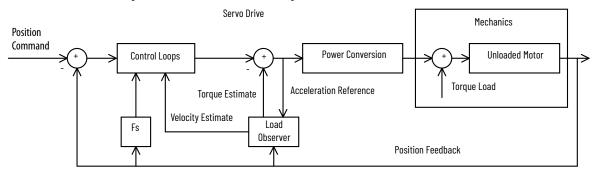
The Load Observer Feature provides the following benefits:

- Provides relatively high-performance motion control without tuning
- Minimizes the need to retune to account for machine wear over time
- Automatically compensates for changes in vibration and resonance that are within the bandwidth of the Load Observer
- Mitigates periodic identification of in-band resonance to compensate for them

How Load Observer Functions

The Load Observer acts on the acceleration signal within the control loops and monitors the Acceleration Reference and the Actual Position feedback. The Load Observer models an ideal unloaded motor and generates a load Torque Estimate that represents any deviation in response of the actual motor and mechanics from the ideal model. This deviation represents the reaction torque that is placed on the motor shaft by the load mechanics. Closed-loop operation compensates the deviation, which is estimated in real time. See <u>Figure 92 on</u> <u>page 157</u> for an example Load Observer block diagram.





The Load Observer also generates a Velocity Estimate signal that you can apply to the velocity loop. The Velocity Estimate has less delay than the Velocity Feedback signal derived from the actual feedback device. It also helps to reduce high frequency output noise that the aggressive action of the Load Observer on the acceleration reference causes. Together, Load Observer with Velocity Estimate provides the best overall performance for positioning applications. <u>Table 36</u> describes the Load Observer configuration settings.

Configuration	Description
Disabled	Load Observer is inactive.
Load Observer Only	Provides a torque estimate only.
Load Observer with Velocity Estimate	The standard Load Observer operation. Provides torque and velocity estimates.
Velocity Estimate Only	Provides only a velocity estimate.
Acceleration Feedback	Provides acceleration feedback by disconnecting the Acceleration Reference to the Load Observer.

Table 36 - Load Observer Configuration Settings

Load Observer Configuration

This section applies to only the Load Observer feature for the Kinetix 5300, Kinetix 5500, Kinetix 5700, and Kinetix 6500 drives. Click the Observer tab in the Axis Properties dialog box. Here, the Load Observer mode can be selected with the Configuration pull-down menu. See Table 27 for descriptions of each setting. If Load Observer is enabled, the recommended Configuration setting is Load Observer with Velocity Estimate for positioning applications. Access to Load Observer bandwidth (Kop) and Load Observer Integral Bandwidth (Koi) is also shown. Typically, Koi = 0.

Gains are limited to 500 Hz in drive firmware revision 2.160 and earlier. In drive firmware revision 2.170 and later, the gain limits are increased to 10,430 Hz.

The Load Observer can be configured in various ways by using the Load Observer Configuration attribute. The standard configuration is Load Observer with Velocity Estimate. This configuration approximates the load torque and minimizes the phase lag associated with the velocity feedback.

Figure 93 - Load Observer with Velocity Estimate: Kinetix 6500 Drive

Load Observer			
Configuration:	Load Observer	with Velocity Estimate	-
Bandwidth:	311.51495	Hertz	_
Integrator Bandwidth:	0.0	Hertz	

For more information, see the Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication <u>MOTION-AT005</u>.

Adaptive Tuning

The Adaptive Tuning feature is an algorithm inside of the drive. This feature continuously adjusts or adapts various filter parameters and control loop gains to compensate for unknown and changing load conditions while the drive is running. Its primary functions are as follows:

- Automatically adjust torque loop notch and low pass filter parameters to suppress resonances
- Automatically de-tune control loop gains to avoid instability when it is detected

For detailed tuning information, see the Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication <u>MOTION-AT005.</u>

Benefits of Adaptive Tuning

Adaptive Tuning performs the following:

- Automatically suppresses changing resonances
- Minimizes periodic identification of resonance and retuning
- Mitigates the need for a tuning expert
- Reduces decommissioning time, especially for high axis count
- Minimizes the power consumption, machine vibration, and errors

How Adaptive Tuning Functions

Adaptive Tuning is always running in the background to detect motor side resonances. Adaptive Tuning periodically analyzes the frequency response of torque loop signals to identify, track, and measure resonances. Adaptive Tuning also analyzes the frequency response of the command signal to make sure that dominant command frequencies are not mistaken for resonances. This process is known as command rejection. The action that is taken to change tuning parameters largely depends on the adaptive tuning mode of operation.

The configurable Adaptive Tuning parameters from the Compliance Category of the Axis Properties are listed in the following table. For a list of all of the Adaptive Tuning attributes, see the Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication <u>MOTION-AT005.</u>

Figure 94 - Adaptive Tuning Parameters

🔿 Additional Tune			
Feedforward Compensation Torque Not	ch Filters Torque Filters Command Notch I	Filters Adaptive Tuning Limits Planner	
Adaptive Tuning Configuration:	Tracking Notch	Torque Notch Filter Width Min:	0.707 🚊 🔶
Torque Notch Filter High Frequency Limit:	4000.0 🕂 🕂 Hertz	Torque Notch Filter Width Max:	0.707 🚊 🗧
Torque Notch Filter Low Frequency Limit:	314.2688 🔶 🕂 Hertz	Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth Min:	157.1344 🔶 Hertz
Torque Notch Filter Tuning Threshold:	5.0 🔶 🔶 Motor Rated	Adaptive Tuning Gain Scaling Factor Min:	0.1 🕂 🗧

Table 37 - Adaptive Tuning Attributes

Parameter Name	Description	Default Value ⁽¹⁾	Range/Units
Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth	Break frequency for the second order low pass filter that is applied to the torque reference signal.	 5 x load observer bandwidth 5 x velocity loop bandwidth⁽²⁾ 	010000 Hz
Torque Notch Filter N Frequency	Center frequency of each notch filter that is applied to the toque reference signal.	0	010000 Hz
Adaptive Tuning Configuration	Controls the Adaptive Tuning feature mode of operation.	1 = Tracking Notch	0 = Disabled 1 = Tracking Notch 2 = Gain Stabilization 3 = Tracking Notch and Gain Stabilization
Tracking Notch Filters ⁽³⁾	The number of torque notch filters that are automatically tuned by Adaptive Tuning.	4	04 tracking notch filters
Torque Notch Filter High Frequency Limit		4000	14000 Hz
Torque Notch Filter Low Frequency Limit	Adaptive Tuning identifies resonances that are not associated with the command between these low and high frequency limits with magnitudes above this tuning threshold.	4 * Z2 * Velocity Loop BW	12000 Hz
Torque Notch Filter Tuning Threshold		5	0100% of motor rated torque
Command Notch Filter N Frequency	Center frequency of each command notch filter that is applied to the command signal.	0	010000 Hz

(1) Some of the default values differ depending on the drive type and firmware version that is used for the application.

(2) When load observer is disabled.

(3) The option for the number of tracking notch filters differs depending on the drive type and firmware version that is used for the application.

For the purposes of this manual, resonances are characterized as follows:

- HF resonances are above the low frequency limit
- LF resonances are below the low frequency limit
- MF resonances are slightly above the low frequency limit

Adaptive Tuning Configuration

The modes of adaptive tuning operation include:

- Disabled
- Tracking Notch
- Gain Stabilization
- Tracking Notch and Gain Stabilization

You access adaptive tuning from the Compliance tab on the Load Category page.

Disabled

Adaptive Tuning is always running in the background to identify motor side resonances, even when the feature is disabled.

Adaptive Tuning		
Adaptive Tuning Configuration:	Disabled	
Tracking Notch Filters:	4	
Torque Notch Filter High Frequency Limit:	4000.0	Hertz
Torque Notch Filter Low Frequency Limit:	296.33984	Hertz
Torque Notch Filter Tuning Threshold:	5.0	% Motor Rated

No action is taken to compensate for the identified resonances in this mode. The result is status only, which lets you create custom Ladder Logic to react to changes. This function is useful for condition monitoring, diagnostics, and preventative maintenance purposes in tracking HF resonances that change over time. The Adaptive Tuning output parameters can be selected and monitored in the Drive Parameters tab of the Axis Properties dialog box.

Categories:										
General	Drive Parameters to Controller Mapping Parameters to be read each cycle: Par									
Motor Model							Parameters to be written each cycle:			
Analyzer Motor Feedback			Name	Value	-			Name	Value	*
Scaling		7	TorqueNotchFilterFrequencyEsti	0.0	1			VelocityTrim	0.0	
Hookup Tests	TorqueNotchFilterMagnitudeEsti		0.0				TorqueTrim	0.0		
Polarity		1	TorqueLowPassFilterBandwidth	0.0				AccelerationFeedforwardGain	0.0	
Autotune		1	AdaptiveTuningGainScalingFactor	0.0				VelocityLoopBandwidth	3.7027178	

Tracking Notch

Typically the Torque Notch Filter Frequencies on the Compliance tab of the Axis Properties dialog box are applied to the torque notch filters. In this mode, the Torque Notch Filter Frequency Estimates that are identified by the drive are applied to the torque notch filters instead.

Categories:				
- General	Compliance Compensation			
⊡… Motor Model	Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth: 15	71.344	Hertz	Parameters
····· Analyzer ···· Motor Feedback	Torque Notch Filters			
···· Scaling	Torque Notch Filter Frequency:	0.0	Hertz	
Hookup Tests Polarity	Torque Notch Filter 2 Frequency:	0.0	Hertz	
Autotune	Torque Notch Filter 3 Frequency:	0.0	Hertz	
⊡… Load Backlash	Torque Notch Filter 4 Frequency:	0.0	Hertz	
Compliance Friction	Adaptive Tuning			
Observer	Adaptive Tuning Configuration:	Tracking No	otch	▼
Position Loop	Tracking Notch Filters:	4		
····· Velocity Loop ····· Acceleration Loop	Torque Notch Filter High Frequency Lir	nit: 4000.0		Hertz
Torque/Current Lo	Torque Notch Filter Low Frequency Lin	nit: 314.2688		Hertz
····· Planner ····· Homing	Torque Notch Filter Tuning Threshold:	5.0		% Motor Rated
Actions Exceptions	Command Notch Filters			
Cyclic Parameters	Command Notch Filter Frequency:	0.0	Hertz	
Parameter List Status 🗸 🗸	Command Notch Filter 2 Frequency:	0.0	Hertz	

Gain Stabilization

Adaptive Tuning performs two primary functions in modes with Gain Stabilization.

∃… Load Backlash	Torque Notch Filter 4 Frequency: 0.0	Hertz
····· <mark>Compliance</mark> ····· Friction	Adaptive Tuning	
Observer	Adaptive Tuning Configuration: Gain St	abilization
····· Position Loop ····· Velocity Loop	Tracking Notch Filters: 4	
Acceleration Loop	Torque Notch Filter High Frequency Limit: 4000.0	Hertz
Torque/Current Lo	Torque Notch Filter Low Frequency Limit: 314.268	88 Hertz
····· Planner ····· Homing	Torque Notch Filter Tuning Threshold: 5.0	% Motor Rated

Adaptive Tuning enables and tunes the low pass filter to suppress resonances if any are identified above the low frequency limit. Typically the Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth that is visible on the Compliance tab of the Axis properties dialog box is applied to the low pass torque filter. With Adaptive Tuning, the Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth Estimate that is identified by the drive is applied to the torque low pass filter instead. The bandwidth estimate is incrementally decreased from its default value until the identified HF resonances are suppressed or an LF resonance or instability occurs. The gain stabilization function detunes control loop gains to suppress any remaining resonances and stabilize the system. The Adaptive Tuning Gain Scaling factor scales the following gains:

- Load Observer Bandwidth
- Load Observer Integrator Bandwidth
- Velocity Loop Bandwidth
- Velocity Loop Integrator Bandwidth
- Position Loop Bandwidth
- Position Loop Integrator Bandwidth

The actual control loop gains are the values that are shown in the Axis Properties dialog box multiplied by the gain scaling factor. The scaling factor is incrementally decreased from its default value until the system is stable. When Gain Stabilization is not enabled, the scaling factor is reset to its default value of 1 so that control loop gains are not affected.

Gain Stabilization is good for situations where there are more resonances than there are notch filters and for keeping the axis stable. Instability and audible noise is caused from the following situations:

- HF resonances that filters do not already suppress
- MF resonances that filters suppress where the filter bandwidths are too close to the closed-loop bandwidth
- LF resonances that result when Load Observer is not applied with the recommended out-of-box settings
- LF resonances that result from classical instability

IMPORTANT We do not recommend that you enable Gain Stabilization on vertical loads as detuning can cause load drops.

Tracking Notch and Gain Stabilization

When Tracking Notch and Gain Stabilization are enabled, the drive applies the Tracking Notches if necessary, followed by Gain Stabilization, if necessary.

⊡… Load Backlash	Torque Notch Filter 4 Frequency: 0.0	Hertz	
<mark>Compliance</mark> Friction	Adaptive Tuning		
Observer	Adaptive Tuning Configuration:	Tracking Notch and Gain Stabilization	
Position Loop	Tracking Notch Filters:	4	
Acceleration Loop	Torque Notch Filter High Frequency Limit:	4000.0	Hertz
Torque/Current Lo	Torque Notch Filter Low Frequency Limit:	314.2688	Hertz
····· Planner ····· Homing	Torque Notch Filter Tuning Threshold:	5.0	% Motor Rated

Notch Filter Tuning sets the torque notch filters to suppress High Frequency resonances that may exist. Gain Stabilization applies the low pass filter to suppress additional HF resonances if they exist. This function is useful for suppressing more HF resonances than there are notch filters. If the system is unstable, Gain Stabilization incrementally detunes control loops until the system is stable.

The system is detuned if one or more of the following conditions exist:

- A torque notch filter was set to suppress a MF resonance. The width of the torque notch filter is wide enough or its frequency is close enough to the closed-loop bandwidth to cause instability
- The torque low pass filter was set to suppress a MF resonance, but its bandwidth is close enough to the closed-loop bandwidth to cause instability
- Any additional unsuppressed resonances are present.

For detailed descriptions of the Adaptive Tuning Status Bits, see the Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication <u>MOTION-AT005</u>.

Command Notch Filters

Even when all motor side resonances are suppressed and the motor shaft is tightly controlled using closed loop feedback, the load end effector can still oscillate at a few Hertz through a compliant mechanical connection or linkage to the motor. These oscillations are load side resonances that are unobservable in the feedback signal and are not measurable by the feedback device on the motor.

Benefits of Command Notch Filters

The Command Notch Filters can be used to minimize load side resonances that result in end effector vibration that is common in robots, cranes, cantilevered loads, anti-sway, liquid sloshing, laser cutting, and material handling applications.

Command Notch Filter Configuration

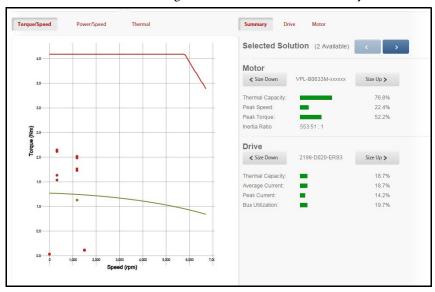
To apply a Command Notch filter, first specify a smooth reference move profile. Then determine the load oscillation frequency with either an empirical formula, a stopwatch, or a high speed camera and then apply a command notch filter at that frequency.

Command Notch Filters					
Command Notch Filter Frequency:	0.0	Hertz			
Command Notch Filter 2 Frequency:	0.0	Hertz			

For more details about the Command Notch filters, see the Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication <u>MOTION-AT005</u>.

Load Ratio Data from Motion Analyzer

Load Ratio can also be found through Autotune from Motion Analyzer.



If you do not want to run the Autotune, you can manually enter the load ratio from other sources such as Motion Analyzer.



See <u>Help for Selecting Drives and Motors on page 20</u> for more information about the Motion Analyzer.

Test an Axis with Motion Direct Commands

Motion direct commands let you issue motion commands while you are online without having to write or execute an application program. You must be online to execute a Motion Direct Command. There are several ways to access the Motion Direct Command.

Motion Direct Commands (MDC) are useful when you are commissioning or troubleshooting a motion application. During commissioning, you can configure an axis and monitor the behavior by using Trends in the Controller Organizer. Use of Motion Direct Commands can fine-tune the system with or without load to optimize its performance. When testing and/or troubleshooting, you can issue Motion Direct Commands to establish or reestablish conditions such as Home. Often during initial development, test the system in small manageable areas. These tasks include the following:

- Home to establish initial conditions
- Incrementally Move to a physical position
- Monitor system dynamics under specific conditions

Access Motion Direct Commands for an Axis or Group

To access the Motion Direct Commands for the Motion Group or axis, rightclick the Group or Axis in the Controller Organizer and choose Motion Direct Commands.

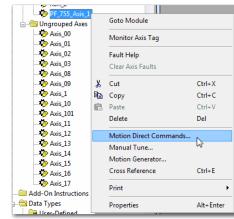


Figure 95 - Motion Direct Commands Dialog Box

ommands:		Motion Axis	s Jog		
- Re MDS	•	Axis:	K6K_Axis		▼
MAFR		Label		Operand	
Se MAS		Direction		Forward	
Se MAH		Speed		0	
LAM 🧐		Speed Units		Units per sec	
MAM NAM		Accel Rate		100	=
- Re MAG		Accel Units		Units per sec2	
- Re MCD	=	Decel Rate		100	
MCD MRP		Decel Units		Units per sec2	
Motion Group		Profile		Trapezoidal	
		Accel Jerk		100	
Rev MGS		Decel Jerk		100	
Rev MGSD		Jerk Units		% of Time	
Re MGSR Re MGSP		Merge		Disabled	
	Ŧ		ER: Executing mot		
Motion Event	Ť			ay cause axis motion.	
Motion Event	÷.				
Axis State: Stoppe					
Axis State: Stoppe	ilts	Progra			

The content of the Motion Direct Command dialog box varies, depending on the command you have chosen. In the Command list, you can either type the mnemonic and the list advances to the closest match or you can choose a command from the Axis pull-down menu. Choose the desired command and its dialog box appears. You can access an axis by using the pull-down list. Axis status indicators are in this dialog box.

🗑 Motion Direct Commar	nds - K6K_2:3	
Commands:	Motion Servo	On
Motion State	Avis:	K6K_2
Rev MSO Rev MSF		▼. Enter Name Riter ▼ Show: AXIS_CIP_DRIVE, AXIS_CON ▼
Re MASD		Name _= Data Type Description
®e MASR ≡		
MDF		∎ _Axis_15 AXIS_CIP_DRI
Re MDS		Image: Axis_16 AXIS_CIP_DRI Image: Axis_17 AXIS_CIP_DRI
MAFR Motion Move		
MAS		P ∓K6K 2 AXIS CIP DRI
😪 MAH		¶PF_755_Axis_1 AXIS_CIP_DRI
ዊ» በAJ ዊ» MAM		✓ Show controller tags
Ree MAG	-	Show controller tags
: :		Show program tags
Axis State:		
Axis Fault:		
Start Inhibited:		
Motion Group Shutdown		Execute Close Help
		Axis Status Indicators

This dialog box is an example of axis indicator values.

ommands:	Motion S	iervo On	
	Axis:	Avis_23	•
MDF MDS MAFR Im Motion Move			
Re MRP		NGER: Executing motion command with coni ogram or Run Mode may cause axis motion.	troller in
		Safe Torque Off bypassed	
Axis State: Running Axis Fault: No Faul Start Inhibited: Not Inh	ts		orque Permitted)

IMPORTANT The device spins at the command velocity once you execute an MDS command if you use a PowerFlex 755 drive in Velocity Mode with Flying Start Enable set to true.

For more information about the Flying Start Attribute, see the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.

Understanding STO Bypass When Using Motion Direct Commands

For complete information about Motion Direct Commands in motion control systems including the Safe Torque Off feature, see the publications that are listed in the <u>Additional Resources on page 9</u>.

The drive does not allow motion while the safety controller is in Program mode by default. This condition applies only if a safety connection between the GuardLogix safety controller and the drive was established at least once after the drive was received from the factory. The drive does not allow motion because the Safety Task is not executed while the GuardLogix® safety controller is in Program mode. This condition applies to applications that run in a single-safety controller (with Motion and Safety connections). The standard controller can transition to Program mode while the safety controller stays in Run mode and continues to execute the Safety Task. This transition occurs when an integrated safety drive has a Motion connection to a standard controller and a separate Safety connection to a dualsafety controller.

However, applicable drive systems are designed with a bypass feature for the STO function in single-safety controller configurations. You can use the Motion Direct Command (MDC) feature to allow motion while following all necessary and prescribed steps per machine safety operating procedures.



ATTENTION: Consider the consequences of allowing motion by using MDC when the controller is in Program mode. You must acknowledge warning messages in the Logix Designer application that warn of the drive bypassing the STO function and unintended motion can occur. The integrated safety drive does not respond to the request of STO function if MDC mode is entered.

ATTENTION: It is your responsibility to maintain machine safety integrity while executing Motion Direct Commands. One alternative is to provide Ladder Logic for Machine Maintenance mode that leaves the controller in Run mode with safety functions executing.

Table 38 defines which drive supports the type of STO functionality.

Drive	Mechanism	Axis Status	STO Configuration
Kinetix 350 servo drive	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	None
Kinetix 5300 servo drive	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	None
Kinetix 5500 2198-Hxxx-ERS servo drives	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	None
Kinetix 5500 2198-Hxxx-ERS2 servo drives	Integrated	SafetyStatus	Logix Designer application
Kinetix 5700 2198-xxxx-ERS3 servo drives	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	None
Kinetix 5700 2198-xxxx-ERS4 servo drives	Integrated	SafetyStatus	Logix Designer application
Kinetix 6500 servo drives with 2094-EN02D-M01-S0, Safe Torque Off control module	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	Webpage
Kinetix 6500 servo drives with 2094-EN02D-M01-S1, Safe speed monitoring	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	Webpage
PowerFlex 755 drive with Safe Torque Off Option module (20-750-S0)	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	Webpage
PowerFlex 755 drive with Safe Speed Monitor Option module (20-750-S1)	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	Webpage
PowerFlex 755 drive with Integrated Safety - Safe Torque Off Option module (20-750-S3)	Integrated	SafetyStatus	Logix Designer application
	Hard-wired	GuardStatus	None
PowerFlex 527 drive	Integrated	SafetyStatus	Logix Designer application

Table 38 - Drives That Support Safe Torque Off (STO)

For detailed information on the Safe Torque Off function, see one of the following publications:

- Kinetix 5300 Single-axis EtherNet/IP Servo Drives User Manual, publication <u>2198-UM005</u>
- Kinetix 5500 Servo Drives User Manual, publication 2198-UM001
- Kinetix 5700 Multi-axis Servo Drives User Manual, publication <u>2198-UM002</u>
- PowerFlex 527 Adjustable Frequency AC Drive User Manual, publication
 <u>520-UM002</u>
- PowerFlex 750-Series Safe Speed Monitor Option Module Safety Reference Manual, publication <u>750-RM001</u>
- PowerFlex 750-Series Safe Torque Off Option Module User Manual, publication <u>750-UM002</u>
- PowerFlex 755 Integrated Safety Safe Torque Off Option User Manual, publication <u>750-UM004</u>

Notes:

Homing

Торіс	Page
Guidelines for Homing	174
Examples	176
Absolute Position Recovery (APR)	179
Absolute Feedback Device	181
APR Faults	185

Homing puts your equipment at a specific starting point for operation. This starting point is called the home position. Typically, you home your equipment when you reset it for operation.

When using integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP[™] network, all active and passive homes are setting absolute positions as long as an absolute device is being used.

See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>, for more details about the Homing attributes.

Guidelines for Homing

To configure the homing procedure, you specify the mode (active or passive) and sequence. Based on those selections, you can also choose the home position, an offset for the home position, the direction, and speed. For switchbased sequences, you can also select whether the limit switch is normally open or normally closed.

Table 39 describes guidelines for homing procedures.

Table 39 - Guidelines for the Homing Procedures

Guideline	Description
To move an axis to the home position, use Active homing.	Active homing turns on the servo loop and moves the axis to the home position. Active homing also does the following: Stops any other motion. Uses a trapezoidal profile.
For a Feedback-only device, use Passive homing.	 Passive homing does not move the axis: Use passive homing to calibrate a Feedback-only axis to its marker. If you use passive homing on a servo axis, turn on the servo loop and use a move instruction to move the axis.
For single-turn equipment, consider homing to a marker.	The marker homing sequence is useful for single-turn rotary and linear encoder applications because these applications have only one encoder marker for full axis travel.
For multi-turn equipment, home to a switch or switch and marker.	 These homing sequences use a home limit switch to define the home position: You need a home limit switch if the axis moves multiple revolutions when it runs. Otherwise, the controller cannot tell which marker pulse to use. For the most precise homing, use both the switch and marker.
lf your equipment can't back up, use unidirectional homing.	 With unidirectional homing, the axis doesn't reverse direction to move to the Home Position. For greater accuracy, consider using an offset: Use a Home Offset that is in the same direction as the Home Direction. Use a Home Offset that is greater than the deceleration distance. If the Home Offset is less than the deceleration distance does the following: The axis simply slows to a stop. The axis doesn't reverse direction to move to the Home Position. In this case, the MAH instruction doesn't set the process compete bit. On a rotary axis, the controller adds one or more revolutions to the move distance. This addition makes sure that the move to the Home Position is unidirectional.
Choose a starting direction for the homing sequence.	Decide which direction you want to start the homing sequence in: • Positive direction—choose a Forward direction. • Negative direction—choose a Negative direction.

Active Homing

When the axis Homing mode is configured as Active, the physical axis is first activated for servo operation. As part of this process, all other motion in process is canceled and appropriate status bits cleared. The axis is then homed by using the configured Home Sequence, which can be Immediate, Switch, Marker, or Switch-Marker. The latter three Home Sequences result in the axis being jogged in the configured Home direction. Then, after the homing sequence is complete, the position is redefined. Based on detection of the home event, the axis is automatically moved to the configured Home Position.

IMPORTANT The control moves the axis to the unwind position of zero. This movement occurs only when unidirectional active homing is performed on a rotary axis and the Home Offset value is less than the deceleration distance when the home event is detected. This process helps make sure that the resulting move to the Home Position is unidirectional.

Passive Homing

When the axis Homing mode is configured as Passive, the MAH instruction redefines the actual position of a physical axis on the next occurrence of the encoder marker or home sensor. The sequence determines the homing steps. You must set the homing sequence to marker or switch. Passive homing is most commonly used to calibrate Feedback Only axes to their markers or switch. Passive homing is identical to active homing to an encoder marker or switch except that the motion controller does not command any axis motion.

After initiating passive homing (MAH), the axis must be moved past the encoder marker or trip the home switch for the homing sequence to complete properly. In this case, you must set the homing sequence to marker or switch. The motion controller cannot directly command motion for physical Feedback Only axes and must be accomplished via other means.

For closed-loop Servo axes, when configured for Passive Homing, only set the Sequence to Immediate. Then when the MAH is executed, it simply sets the actual position to that of the Position value set in the Homing parameters. There is no physical motion with these settings.

Examples

This section contains examples of active and passive homing.

Active Homing

The examples in <u>Table 40</u> show different ways to use active homing.

Table 40 - Active Homing Examples

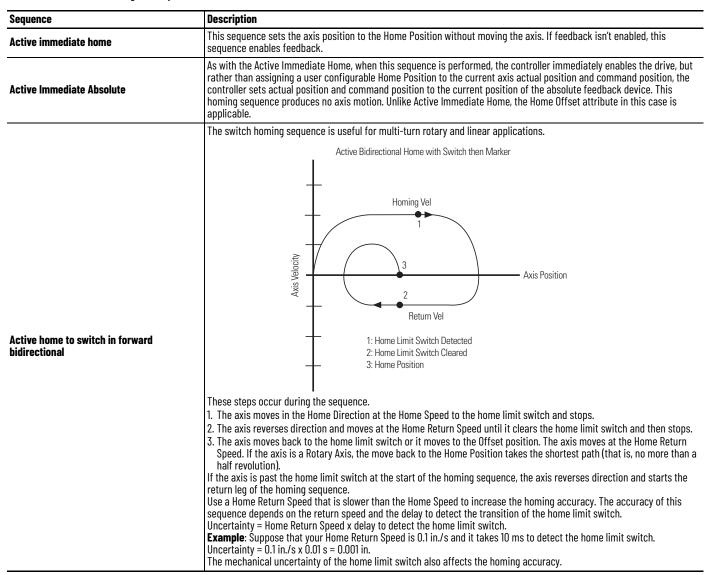


Table 40 - Active Homing Examples (Continued)

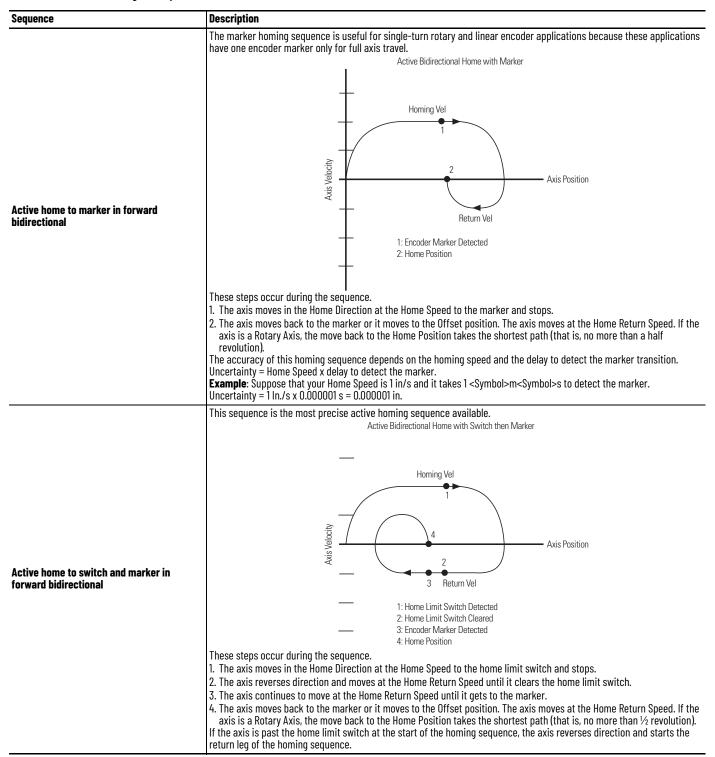


Table 40 - Active Homing Examples (Continued)

Sequence	Description
Active home to switch in forward unidirectional	 This active homing sequence is useful for when an encoder marker is not available and either unidirectional motion is required or proximity switch is being used. These steps occur during the sequence. The axis moves in the Home Direction at the Home Speed to the home limit switch. If it's in the same direction as the Home Direction, the axis moves to the Home Offset position.
Active home to marker in forward unidirectional	 This active homing sequence is useful for single-turn rotary and linear encoder applications when unidirectional motion is required. These steps occur during the sequence. The axis moves in the Home Direction at the Home Speed to the marker. If it's in the same direction as the Home Direction, the axis moves to the Home Offset position.
Active home to switch and marker in forward unidirectional	 This active homing sequence is useful for multi-turn rotary applications when unidirectional motion is required. These steps occur during the sequence. The axis moves in the Home Direction at the Home Speed to the home limit switch. The axis continues to move at the Home Speed until it gets to the marker. If it's in the same direction as the Home Direction, the axis moves to the Home Offset position.

Passive Homing

The examples in <u>Table 41</u> show different ways to use passive homing.

 Table 41 - Passive Homing Examples

Sequence	Description	
Passive Immediate Home	This sequence is the simplest passive homing sequence type. When this sequence is performed, the controller immediately assigns the Home Position to the current axis actual-position. This homing sequence produces no axis motion.	
Passive Immediate Absolute	When this sequence is performed, rather than assigning a user configurable Home Position to the current actual axis position, the controller immediately sets the actual position to the current position of the absolute feedback device. This homing sequence produces no axis motion. Unlike Active Immediate Home, the Home Offset attribute in this case is applicable.	
Passive Home with Switch	This passive homing sequence is useful for when an encoder marker is not available or a proximity switch is being used. When this sequence is performed in the Passive Homing mode, an external agent moves the axis until the home switch is detected. The Home Position is assigned to the axis position at the moment that the limit switch is detected. If you are using a Home Offset, then the Home Position is offset from the point where this value detects the switch.	
Passive Home with Marker	This passive homing sequence is useful for single-turn rotary and linear encoder applications. When this sequence is performed in the Passive Homing mode, an external agent moves the axis until the marker is detected. The home position is assigned to the axis position at the precise position where the marker was detected. If you are using a Home Offset, then the Home Position is offset from the point where this value detects the marker.	
Passive Home with Switch then Marker	This passive homing sequence is useful for multi-turn rotary applications. When this sequence is performed in the Passive Homing mode, an external agent moves the axis until the home switch and then the first encoder marker is detected. The home position is assigned to the axis position at the precise position where the marker was detected. If you are using a Home Offset, then the Home Position is offset from the point where this value detects the marker.	

Absolute Position Recovery (APR)

APR is the recovery of the absolute position of an axis that has been machinereferenced after a power cycle or reconnection. The APR feature maintains the machine reference or absolute position through power cycles, program downloads, and even firmware updates under certain conditions. The terms Absolute Position and Machine Reference Position are synonymous.

Absolute position is established by a homing procedure that is initiated by successful execution of an MAH instruction. Once the homing procedure has successfully established a machine reference, the Axis Homed bit is set in the Motion Status attribute, indicating that actual position and command position now have meaning regarding the associated machine.

It is good application programming-practice to qualify dynamic machine operation by homing all axes in the machine before operating the machine. Otherwise, absolute moves to a specific position cannot have any relationship to the position of the axis on the actual machine.

If the Axis Homed status bit is clear, the APR function is bypassed and there is no attempt to restore absolute position. The clear status bit indicates that position has not been absolutely referenced to the machine.

APR Terminology

<u>Table 42</u> describes terminology that is related to the APR feature.

Table 42 -	APR	Terminolog	gy Descriptions
------------	-----	------------	-----------------

Term	Description	
Absolute Feedback Position	Position value that is read from an absolute feedback device.	
Incremental Feedback Position	Position value that is read from an incremental feedback device.	
Feedback Position	Value that is read from a feedback device, absolute, or incremental.	
Absolute Position Absolute Machine Reference Position Machine Reference Position	Position registers in the Logix 5000 [™] controllers after the following instructions have been executed on a machine with an absolute or an incremental feedback device: • MAH, machine home • MRP, machine redefine position	
A machine home/reference	Establishes a Machine Reference Offset as follows: HomeOffset = ConfiguredHomePosition - AbsoluteFeedbackPosition AbsoluteMachineReferencePosition = AbsoluteFeedback Position + HomeOffset	
Absolute Position Recovery (APR)	Recovers the Absolute Machine Reference Position by maintaining the Home Offset through various scenarios as described on page 181.	

Position Recovery Considerations for Logix5000 Controllers

There are differences in the way the ControlLogix[®] 5560, GuardLogix[®] 5560, and the ControlLogix 5570 controllers recover machine position:

- The ControlLogix 5560 and GuardLogix 5560 controllers have a battery and use a memory card to save information.
- The ControlLogix 5570 controller has a 1756-ESM*xxx* module and uses a memory card to save information.
- The ControlLogix 5560 and GuardLogix 5560 series A controllers have a battery to recover the position after a power cycle but does not support APR.
- The ControlLogix 5560 and GuardLogix 5560 series B controllers recover the position after a download or restore from CompactFlash software card or a firmware update from the ControlFLASH[™] software. A battery is not required.
- The ControlLogix 5570 controller with a ControlLogix Controller Energy Storage Module (ESM) works the same as the GuardLogix 5560 series B controller with a battery.
- The ControlLogix 5570 controller without a ControlLogix Controller Energy Storage Module (ESM) works like a ControlLogix 5560 series B controller without a battery.

Absolute Feedback Device

The absolute feedback device permits absolute position be retained through a power cycle. These devices take various forms, but they can all maintain an absolute feedback position while power to the drive and feedback device is off.

When power is turned back on, the drive reads the feedback referenced absolute position from the feedback device. By applying a saved absolute offset to this absolute feedback position, the motion control system can recover the machine referenced absolute position.

Most drive products provide this capability. However, Absolute Position is lost if the drive is swapped out or drive firmware is updated. Integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network lets you recover Absolute Position through power cycles, program downloads, and firmware updates.

SERCOS Versus Integrated Motion on Ethernet Networks

For a SERCOS axis with absolute feedback, the drive scaling function and absolute position are maintained in the drive. Therefore, the drive scaling function and absolute position can be easily restored in the control after a power cycle or download of a new project. This restoration is accomplished by reading the position from the drive.

By contrast, an integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network axis supports controller-based scaling where absolute position is maintained in the firmware of the controller. Without the work of the APR feature, absolute position would be lost after a power cycle or project download.

APR Scenarios



ATTENTION: Whenever memory becomes corrupt, you lose position even if you have it stored on a memory card.

<u>Table 43 on page 182</u> provides detailed information on when the APR feature recovers absolute position. The following assumptions must be considered. In each of these cases, the APR feature restores absolute position and preserves the state of the Axis Homed bit. This feature indicates that the axis has a machine referenced absolute position.

- All relevant axes are integrated motion axes.
- Yes, indicates that machine reference is recovered (for Axes that have been homed).
- No, indicates that machine reference is not recovered (for Axes that have been homed).

Table 43 describes the scenarios whether the APR feature recovers absolute position. In each case that is marked Yes, the APR feature restores absolute position and preserves the state of the Axis Homed bit. This mark indicates that the axis has a machine referenced absolute position.

Table 43 - APR Recovery Scenarios

Controller	Event	Machine Reference Retained
	Controller removal and insertion under power (RIUP) with a battery ⁽¹⁾ .	Yes
	Controller power cycle with battery. ⁽¹⁾	Yes
	Controller firmware update.	Yes
	Controller update from memory card.	Yes
	Swap two controllers with the same catalog numbers (memory card also swapped).	Yes
	Steps 1. Axes are homed. 2. Project is saved to memory card. 3. Axes are moved and re-referenced. 4. System is restored from memory card. Result The system absolute position is restored to re-referenced positions and the Home bit remains set.	Yes
	 Steps 1. Axes are homed. 2. Project is saved to memory card. 3. Same memory card is used on machines 2, 3, 4, for example. 4. Axes are homed on machines 2, 3, 4, for example, at different positions. 5. System restore from memory card on each machine. Result The system absolute position on each machine becomes restored correctly at its respective position and the Home bit remains set. 	Yes
	Change controller (memory card not swapped).	No ⁽²⁾
	Change controller without a memory card.	No
	Controller power cycle without battery. ⁽¹⁾	No ⁽³⁾
	Controller removal and insertion under power (RIUP) without battery. ⁽¹⁾	No ⁽³⁾
	Take the controllers out of two systems with a battery or energy storage module and swap controller. There is no memory card on either controller.	No
	 Controller remains powered. Power cycle drives. Change feedback device but not motor. 	No ⁽³⁾
	Steps 1. Axes are homed. 2. Project is saved to a memory card. 3. Memory becomes corrupt. 4. System restores from the memory card. Result The system absolute position is lost, the axes must be rehomed, and the Home bit is cleared.	No ⁽³⁾
	 Controller and drives remained powered. Hardware feedback failure on an axis. 	No ⁽³⁾
	Event	Machine Reference Retained
.	Disconnect and reconnect the Ethernet cable.	Yes
Controller and drives remained powered	Disconnect and reconnect the same feedback and/or motor cable on an axis.	Yes
	Inhibit or uninhibit an axis or drive.	Yes

Table 43 - APR Recovery Scenarios

	Event	Machine Reference Retained
	Save to a memory card with a homed axis and you initiate the restore.	Yes
	RIUP controller.	Yes
	Cycle power-on controller.	Yes
	Cycle power-on controller that is configured to restore user program from a memory card on power-up.	Yes
	RAM memory becomes corrupt and the user program is restored from the memory card. The machine must be referenced again because RAM memory is corrupt. There is no way to retrieve the machine reference positions from a memory card after machine memory becomes corrupt.	No ⁽³⁾
attery backed controller	User program that runs with a homed axis and you manually restore the user program from a memory card. If you reset the machine reference by using MAH or MRP after storing the user program to a memory card, the MAH and MRP changes are not lost. The APR is not restored to the reference stored on the memory card. The APR is restored to the reference stored in RAM.	Yes
	Battery backed controller: Restore by taking the memory card to another controller. If the other controller has the exact same Axis ID and scaling constants as the memory card, and has homed axes, the APR is not restored to the reference stored on the card. The APR is restored to the reference stored in RAM. The Axis ID attribute is automatically generated when you create an axis in the Logix Designer application. See The Axis ID attribute description in the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u> for more information.	Yes
	Event	Machine Reference Retained
change controller	 Transfer the memory card from the first controller to the second with the following preconditions. 1. Empty the second controller. There is no user program in the second controller. 2. The user program has been saved on a memory card with integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network axes homed. 	Yes
	Transfer the memory card from the first controller to the second with the following preconditions.1. The second controller has the same user program with the controller being swapped.	Yes
	2. The second controller has its axes homed.	
		Machine Reference Retained
ame controller	2. The second controller has its axes homed.	Machine Reference Retained Yes
ame controller	2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario	
	2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload.	Yes
ontroller remains powered or power cycled	2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload. Update controller firmware from memory card.	Yes Yes
ontroller remains powered or power cycled	2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload. Update controller firmware from memory card. Event	Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained
ntroller remains powered or power cycled	2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload. Update controller firmware from memory card. Event Change the drive with the same or different catalog number.	Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes
ntroller remains powered or power cycled	 2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload. Update controller firmware from memory card. Event Change the drive with the same or different catalog number. Change the motor but not the feedback device. 	Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes Yes
ntroller remains powered or power cycled	2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload. Update controller firmware from memory card. Event Change the drive with the same or different catalog number. Change the motor but not the feedback device. Event	Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained
ontroller remains powered or power cycled th battery and power cycle drives wonload same program with no hardware	 2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload. Update controller firmware from memory card. Event Change the drive with the same or different catalog number. Change the motor but not the feedback device. Event Change the name of an axis. 	Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes
ontroller remains powered or power cycled ith battery and power cycle drives ownload same program with no hardware	2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload. Update controller firmware from memory card. Event Change the drive with the same or different catalog number. Change the motor but not the feedback device. Event Change the name of an axis. Download the same program to the controller.	Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes Yes
ame controller ontroller remains powered or power cycled ith battery and power cycle drives ownload same program with no hardware hanges	 2. The second controller has its axes homed. Event Reload the same user program from a memory card. This scenario assumes that the axis is homed in RAM before reload. Update controller firmware from memory card. Event Change the drive with the same or different catalog number. Change the motor but not the feedback device. Event Change the name of an axis. Download the same program to the controller. Save As with another filename. 	Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes Yes Machine Reference Retained Yes Yes Yes

Table 43 - APR Recovery Scenarios

	Event	Machine Reference Retained
	Add an axis.	No for the new axis.
ownload same program and no hardware hanges	Copy or cut and paste or drag/drop axis into the same project or another project.	No for the new or pasted axis.
	Export and then import into the same or another project. Tip: Save the project as an .ACD file to recover the absolute position.	No
	There are changes to the axis scaling attributes.	No ⁽³⁾
osition feedback	Event	Machine Reference Retained
	The position feedback device was disconnected or reconnected.	Yes
	Event	Machine Reference Retained
	The position feedback device was disconnected or reconnected.	Yes
	The feedback device changed.	No ⁽³⁾
edback device	The position feedback device was swapped.	No ⁽³⁾
	The position feedback device failed.	No ⁽³⁾
	The position feedback polarity changed.	No ⁽³⁾
	The Feedback mode changed.	No ⁽³⁾
	Event	Machine Reference Retained
estore	Restore from the memory card.	Yes
	Event	Machine Reference Retained
hibit or Uninhibit	Inhibit or uninhibit an axis.	Yes
	Inhibit or uninhibit an I/O module.	Yes
Axis Unassigned or Assigned to Motion roup	Event	Machine Reference Retained
xis Unassociated or Associated to Motion evice		
	Event	Machine Reference Retained
tudio 5000 Logix Designer Application roject	Import or export the project download.	Yes
	Download the project download of new or copied axis.	No ⁽⁴⁾
	Event	Machine Reference Retained
	The drive cycled power with incremental feedback.	No
	The drive firmware updated with incremental feedback.	No
	Change the drive.	Yes
	Cycle power to the drive.	Yes
rive	Cycle power to the drive with absolute feedback.	Yes
	Change the motor, if the motor does not contain a feedback device.	Yes
	The drive firmware was update with absolute feedback.	Yes
	The drive was disconnected or reconnected.	Yes
	The drive was Inhibited or Uninhibited.	Yes
	The drive was swapped with the same feedback.	Yes
	Event	Machine Reference Retained
caling	Scaling signature has changed. The scaling signature changed. This change includes Transmission, Linear Actuator, Motion Resolution, and Motion Unit attribute changes.	No ⁽³⁾

 The term Battery in this table assumes the ControlLogix 5560 or GuardLogix 5560 controller with a battery or a ControlLogix 5570 controller and a 1756-ESMxxx Energy Storage Module.

ControlLogix 5580, GuardLogix 5580, CompactLogix™ 5380, and Compact GuardLogix 5380 controllers have embedded energy storage modules.

- (2) The controller cannot generate the fault because the data cannot be preserved.
- (3) When any of these conditions occur, the Axis Homed bit, if set, is cleared indicating that axis position is no longer referenced to the machine. To flag the condition that the Axis Homed bit has been cleared and that the machine referenced absolute position has been lost, an APR Fault is generated. This fault is recoverable and can be cleared via any Fault Reset or Shutdown Reset instruction.
- (4) Not retained for the new or copied axis.

APR Faults

An APR fault is generated when the system fails to recover the absolute position of the axis after power cycle, reset, or reconnection. When an APR fault occurs, the actual position of the axis is no longer correlated to the position of the axis prior to the power cycle, reset, or reconnect. APR Faults can be generated during initial axis configuration or during operation. APR faults are recoverable and can be cleared with a Fault Reset request. See See <u>Resetting an APR Fault on page 190</u>.

APR Fault Conditions

The axis must be in the homed state, with the Axis Homed bit set, for an APR Fault to occur.

Attribute Changes

A Motion Resolution or an Axis Feedback Polarity attribute has been changed and downloaded to the controller. This change can also happen during the execution of an SSV.

Axis Feedback Changes

The feedback device has been replaced. This change creates an Axis Feedback Serial Number mismatch APR fault.

Axis Feedback mode has changed, for example, axis with feedback changed to axis without feedback or vice versa and downloaded to the controller.

- A user program is downloaded.
- A user program and tags are restored from the memory card.
 - Manual Restore
 - Power-up restore, when configured
- Firmware is updated via ControlFLASH software.
- An SSV to either change Feedback Polarity or one of the attributes, which results in a change to the Motion Resolution attribute.

APR Fault Generation

A project download, restore from a memory card, or a ControlFLASH firmware update after one of these events can cause an APR fault:

- Axis configuration
 - Change in any of the axis attributes that impacts the absolute machine position.
- Attribute changes
 - Offline edits of the axis attributes or configuration do not cause an APR fault until after download occurs.
 - Online edits of certain attributes result in an immediate APR fault. Changing the axis feedback device or feedback polarity without downloading the project also generates an immediate APR fault.
- Axis hardware change or malfunction.
- Axis hardware resource insufficiency.
 - Hardware resource insufficiencies are detected only during download or ControlFLASH firmware update.
- Reconnection of the drive axis.

When an APR fault occurs, the actual position of the axis is set to the feedback reference position of the axis. This value is read from the absolute encoder of the axis. The APR Fault clears the axis homed status bit.

APR Download Checks

The following checks are made during a download of a project:

- 1. Does the Axis exist? If not, then it is a new axis and no APR fault occurs or is generated.
- 2. Does the Scaling Signature match the saved Scaling Signature?
- 3. Does the Feedback Serial Number match the saved Feedback Serial Number?
- 4. Does the Mover Axis Assignment Sequence match the saved Mover Axis Assignment Sequence?

If these three checks pass, absolute position is restored.

APR Monitoring During Operation

During operation, the system monitors changes to that following attributes. These attributes do not affect the Scaling Signature or result in the loss of the absolute machine reference and therefore do not generate an APR Fault.

- Conversion Constant
- Position Unwind
- Travel Mode

Care must be taken when changing these values so that the new values are correctly related to the Position Unit of the product and the mechanics of the system. This correlation is typically done as part of a product recipe change. For example, when you are wrapping regular sized candy bars and then you must change and make king sized bars, you would change the conversion constant.

If the Axis Homed status bit is clear, the APR function is bypassed and there is no attempt to restore absolute position. The clear status bit indicates that position has not been absolutely referenced to the machine.

Types of APR Faults

There are two types of APR Faults: Standard APR Faults and RA Specific Faults. APR Faults display in the Axis Properties dialog box, Faults and Alarms.

Table 44 - Standard APR Fault Descriptions (Attribute 756)

Value	Exception	Description
1	Memory Write Error	Error in saving absolute position data to nonvolatile memory.
2	Memory Read Error	Error in reading absolute position data from nonvolatile memory.
3	Feedback Serial Number Mismatch	Position Feedback Serial Number does not match saved Feedback Serial Number.
4	Buffer Allocation Fault	Caused when there is not enough RAM memory left to save APR data.
5	Scaling Configuration Changed	Scaling attribute configuration for this axis does not match the saved scaling configuration.
6	Feedback Mode Change	Feedback Mode has changed and does not match the saved Feedback Mode configuration.

Value	Exception	Description
1	Persistent Media Fault	After you get this fault, the APR feature stops working until you replace the ControlLogix 5560 or GuardLogix 5560 controller.
2	Firmware Error	Used to trap unexpected firmware errors.

Table 45 - Rockwell Automation S	pecific Fault Descri	otions (Attribute 905)

APR Fault Examples

Scaling

Scaling parameters changes can potentially generate an APR fault because internal constants computed from these two parameters can generate a motion resolution change. If this change happens, an APR fault is generated.

Gonordi	Scaling to Convert	Motion from	Controller Units to U	ser Defined Un	its		
- Motor Model	Load Type:	Direct Cour	led Rotary 🔻		F	arameters	
Motor Feedback	Transmission	(didition	
- Scaling Polarity	Ratio I:O:	1	: 1	Rev			
Autotune	Actuator						
- Load	Type:	<none></none>	~				
Backlash Position Loop	Lead:	1.0	Millimeter/F	Rev 👻			
- Velocity Loop	Diameter:	1.0	Millimeter				
Torque/Current Loop	Scaling	1.0	- Minimitee			/	
Planner	Units:	Position Un	/			/	
- Homing - Actions		1	ts				
- Drive Parameters	Scaling:	1.0 K	Position Units	per	1.0 🕊	Motor Rev	~
- Parameter List	Travel						
- Status - Faults & Alarms	Mode:	Cyclic	•				
Tag	Range:	1000.0	Position Units				
	Unwind:	1.0	Position Units	per	1.0	Cycle	
	Soft Trave	el Limits					
	Maximu	m Positive:	0.0	Position Units			
	Mavimu	m Negative:	0.0	Position Units			
		in noganio.	0.0	1 Osidon Onics			

Online Scaling

Any change or SSV message that results in a motion resolution change can generate an APR fault.

General	Motion	Axis Parameters					
Motor Model	Pa	rameter Group:	Scaling	•		Associated Page	
Scaling	Г	Name	~	Value		Unit	1
Polarity		ActuatorDiameter			1.0		
Autotune		ActuatorDiameterUnit			Millimeter		
Load		ActuatorLead			1.0		
Backlash		ActuatorLeadUnit			Millimeter/Rev		
Position Loop		ActuatorType	•		<none></none>		
Velocity Loop		ConversionConstant	/		200000.0	Motion Counts/Position Units	
Torque/Current Loop		LoadType	/	Direc	t Coupled Rotary		
Planner	Г	MotionResolution			1000000 Motion Counts/Motor Rev		
···· Homing		MotionScalingConfiguration			Control Scaling		
Actions		MotionUnit			Motor Rev		
Drive Parameters		PositionScalingDenomin	ator		2.0	Motor Rev	
Parameter List		PositionScalingNumerate	or		1.0	Position Units	
···· Status		PositionUnits			Position Units		
····· Faults & Alarms		PositionUnwind			2000000	Motion Counts/Unwind Cycle	
Tag		PositionUnwindDenomin				Unwind Cycles	
		PositionUnwindNumerat	or			Position Units	
		ScalingSource			From Calculator		
		SoftTravelLimitChecking			No		
		SoftTravelLimitNegative				Position Units	
		SoftTravelLimitPositive			0.0	Position Units	

Saving an ACD File Versus Upload of a Project

The following is an example of a sequence of events that can generate an APR fault.

- 1. Make an online change to an axis attribute that generates an APR fault.
- 2. Rehome the axis.

This action is normally done so APR restores axes positions after a download.

- 3. Save your project.
- 4. Download your project.

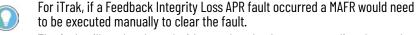
You still get an APR fault because saving the project only uploads the tags, not the changed attributes.

IMPORTANT	You must upload the project for the changed attributes to
	be saved and to help prevent an APR fault on a
	subsequent download.

Resetting an APR Fault

There are three ways to reset an APR Fault:

- Execute an Instruction:
 - Motion Axis Fault Reset (MAFR)
 - Motion Group Shutdown Reset (MGSR)
 - Motion Axis Shutdown Reset (MASR)
 - Motion Coordinated Shutdown Reset (MCSR)
- Do the following from the Controller Organizer:
 - Clear the group fault, the software executes an MGSR
 - Clear the axis fault, the software executes an MASR
- Download the same project a second time



The fault will not be cleared with a re-download or power cycling the track.

Absolute Position Loss without APR Faults

The Absolute Position Recovery is not retained after the following:

- A project is exported, saved as an .L5K, and imported (downloaded)
- A major non-recoverable fault (MNRF)
- A power loss



When you perform an import/export on a project in the RSLogix 5000[®] software, version 19 or earlier, the axis absolute position is not recovered on download to the controller.

The APR can potentially be restored from a memory card on a ControlLogix 5560 or GuardLogix 5560 controller (if a battery is not present) or on a ControlLogix 5570 controller (if a 1756-ESMxxx module is not present) as described on <u>page 180</u>.

- A download of an axis that does not have its home bit set
- Power cycling of an incremental encoder

Behavior of APR for Incremental Encoders

APR for incremental encoders means Absolute Machine Reference Position Retention. When an incremental encoder is homed, the homed bit is set. An APR fault is generated and the home axis bit clears when any of the events or conditions that generate an APR fault for an absolute encoder occur.

For example, the behavior of APR faults for an incremental encoder is identical to that of an absolute encoder. The exception to this behavior is when an incremental encoder is power cycled and its position comes up as 0. Its Absolute Machine Reference Position is lost. An APR fault is not generated.

Manual Tune

	Topic	Page				
	When to Manually Tune an Axis	191				
	Tune The Axis	194				
	Motion Generator and Motion Direct Commands	195				
	Additional Tune	197				
	Monitor Tags with the Quick Watch Window	203				
	Use Motion Generator	204				
	Manual tuning lets you customize your tuning parame manually improve motion performance by adjusting sy damping factor, and drive loop gains, filters, and comp online control. Perform a manual tune when you are on tune an axis in real-time.	vstem bandwidth, pensations via direct				
When to Manually Tune an	If you are not sure if you should manually tune, use this process:					
Axis	 If the software calculation defaults are acceptable If the software calculation defaults are not accept features are available for your drive, configure th otherwise, perform an Autotune. If the results are complete. 	able, and tuning-less e drive for tuning-less,				
	See the Tuning-less Feature Configuration Qui publication <u>MOTION-QS001</u> .	ick Start Guide,				
	See <u>Autotune on page 153</u> for details.					
	• If the results are not acceptable, manually tune th	ne axis.				
	Axis Configuration Types					
	Manual Tune applies to Desition Lean and Velocity Lea	n avis configurations				

Manual Tune applies to Position Loop and Velocity Loop axis configurations. Manual Tune is not available for any other axis configurations. If you change the axis configuration to a value other than Position Loop or Velocity Loop while Manual Tune is opened, the contents of the Manual Tune expander becomes disabled. This condition also applies to the Additional Tune functions.

Current Tuning Configuration

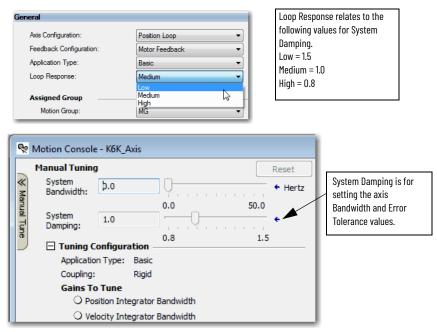
Manual Tune displays the current tuning configuration. All parameters on the Manual Tuning dialog box are available while online.



In the RSLogix 5000[®] software, version 20 and later you can make edits when online. In the RSLogix 5000 software, version 19 and earlier, changes can only be made when online and the SERVO is enabled.

When you adjust the sliders, you can see what gains were updated. When servo is on, the left area of the dialog box lights up. This option gives you real manual tuning capability. When you expand the Tuning Configuration, you are reminded of the application type and coupling (loop response affects the system damping) you selected. These values are governing the displayed values.

There are three Loop Response settings on the General dialog box.



Loop Responses

This dialog box is where you can enter values for system bandwidth and system damping, which affect the loop gains. You can also individually modify the gains with sliders, bandwidth parameters, or manual changes. The gains and filters that you have tuned by using either default factory values or Autotune are your initial values in the Manual Tune dialog box. Coupling displays how tightly set or how you chose the system to tune.

The Motion Console dialog box displays Manual Tuning and Motion Generator. Use the left of the dialog box to test in an inactive state. As you perform the tune, you can test in an active state with Motion Generator.

Manual Tuning	Reset Motion Generator		More Comm	ands.
System	Commands	Motion Axis Move	•	
Bandwiden:	Be MSO	Label	Operand	
System 0.0	50.0 WSF	Move Type	Absolute	_
Damping: 1.0		Position	0	
0.8	1.5 - 🗣 MAJ	Speed	0	
Tuning Configuration	- Re MAM	Speed Units	Units per sec	
Position Loop	- Qe MAS	Accel Rate	100	
Loop Bandwidth: 19.6418 + Hertz	- Re MDS	Accel Units	Units per sec2	
	- Re MAFR	Decel Rate	100	
Integrator Bandwidth: 0.0 🕂 🕂 Hertz	<pre></pre>	Decel Units	Units per sec2	
Integrator Hold: Disabled		Profile	Trapezoidal	_
Error Tolerance: 0.81028694 🚔 🕈 Position	i Units			
Velocity Loop				
Loop Bandwidth: 78.5672 🕂 🕂 Hertz				
Integrator Bandwidth: 0.0 + Hertz				
Integrator Hold: Disabled	Axis State:			
Error Tolerance: 111.114555 🚔 🔶 Position	Units/s Axis Fault:			
	Start Inhibited:			
	E Cuenta I C	Disable Axis		
	Execute	JISADIE AXIS		
Additional Tune				
eedforward Compensation Torque Notch Filters Torqu	e Filters Command Notch Filters Adaptive	Tuning Limits Planner		
elocity Feedforward: 100.0				
elocity Feedforward: 100.0	•			
cceleration Feedforward: 0.0 🕂 🔶 9				
·				



ATTENTION: Before you tune or test axis motion, make sure no one is in the way of the axis. Typically motion does not occur in Program mode but you can test an axis in Remote Program mode by using Motion Direct Commands. When you tune an axis, your code is **not** in control of the axis.

Tune The Axis

The tuning procedure tunes the proportional gains. Typically, tune the proportional gains first and see how your equipment runs.

Follow these instructions to tune an axis manually.

- 1. To open Manual Tune, do one of the following:
 - Double-click an axis while online with a controller.
 - Right-click an axis and choose Manual Tune.
 - Click Manual Tune in the lower left of any category dialog box.

The Manual Tune dialog box appears.

G Motion Console - K5300_Axis				×
Manual Tuning Reset	Motion Generator		More Comma	nds
System Bandwidth: 0.0	Commands	Motion Axis Move		
Bandwidth: 10.0 0.0 50.0 System 1.0 0.1 50.0 Damping: 1.0 15	MSO	Label	Operand	-
System 1.0	Rev MSF	Move Type	Absolute	
E Damping: 1.0	····· 😪 MAH	Position	0	
	EAM 🦃	Speed	0	_
Tuning Configuration	😪 MAM	Speed Units	Units per sec	
Position Loop	····· Re MAS	Accel Rate	100	_
Loop Bandwidth: 19.6418 🛨 🗭 Hertz	Re MDS	Accel Units	Units per sec2	
Integrator Bandwidth: 0.0	MAFR	Decel Rate	100	_
Integrator Bandwidth: 0.0		Decel Units	Units per sec2	_
Integrator Hold: Disabled 🚽 🕈		Profile	Trapezoidal	
Error Tolerance: 0.81028694 + Position Units				
Velocity Loop				
Loop Bandwidth: 78.5672 + Hertz				
Integrator Bandwidth: 0.0				
	Axis State:			
Error Tolerance: 111.114555 📩 🔶 Position Units/s	Axis Fault:			
	Start Inhibited:			
	1	1		
	Execute Dis	able Axis		
Additional Tune				
Feedforward Compensation Torque Notch Filters Torque Filters Comma	nd Notch Filters Adaptive Tu	ning Limits Planner		
	ind Noter Thitlers Adaptive To			
Velocity Feedforward: 100.0 🕂 🗢 %				
Acceleration Feedforward: 0.0				
Acceleration Peeulor ward:				
				- 11
				- 11
			~ 1	
		(Close H	elp



When the Manual Tune dialog box appears, you can find that you cannot see the entire console. You can create more space for the console by reducing the size of the Controller Organizer or by adjusting the toolbars.

- 2. Adjust your settings according to your application.
- 3. When you change a value, it is sent to the controller immediately.
- 4. Execute a command.
- 5. Watch the result.
- 6. Make the necessary adjustments and execute a command.

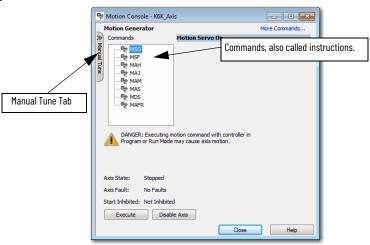


You can click Reset to return to default values.

For more information on how to manually tune, see the Motion System Tuning Application Technique, publication <u>MOTION-AT005</u>.

Motion Generator and Motion Direct Commands

The commands on the Motion Generator give you basic control of a closed-loop servo axis.



The following instructions are available on the Motion Generator dialog box.

ns

Command	Description
MDS	Motion Drive Start
MSO	Motion Servo On
MSF	Motion Servo Off
МАН	Motion Axis Home
MAJ	Motion Axis Jog
MAM	Motion Axis Move
MAS	Motion Axis Stop
MAFR	Motion Axis Fault Reset

When you click the More Commands link on the Motion Generator, you are taken to the Motion Direct Commands dialog box. In this dialog box, you can observe the effects of the manual tune. You can turn the axis on and off, home and move the axis, and reset faults.

ommands:	Motion A	xis Jog		
MDS	Axis:	K6K_Axis		•
MAFR Motion Move	Label		Operand	^
Se MAS	Direction		Forward	
Re MAH	Speed		0	
- Se MAJ	Speed Uni		Units per sec	
- Re MAM	Accel Rate	e	100	=
- Re MAG	Accel Unit		Units per sec2	
	Decel Rate		100	
🥸 MCD	Decel Unit	ts	Units per sec2	
Ree MRP	Profile		Trapezoidal	
Motion Group	Accel Jerk			
···· 🎨 MGS	Decel Jerk		100	
🧐 MGSD	Jerk Units		% of Time	
Rev MGSR	Merge		Disabled	*
- Motion Event	T 🔬 DAN Prog	gram or Run Mode n	nay cause axis motion.	
Axis State: Stopped				
Axis State: Stopped Axis Fault: No Fault Start Inhibited: Not Inhib				

Follow these instructions to use a Motion Direct Command.

1. Select MSO (Motion Servo On) and click Execute.

Commands:	Motio	n Servo On	
Motion State		K6K_Adds DANGER: Executing motion command with controller in Program or Run Mode may cause axis motion.	•
Axis State: Stopped Axis Fault: No Faults Start Inhibited: Not Inhibit	ed		

2. Click Reset.

Reset restores all values that were there when you first opened Manual Tune.

3. Select MAM (Motion Axis Move) and click Execute.

Commands:	Motion A	xis Move		
- Motion State	Axis:	K6K_Axis		-
🧐 MSO 🖓 MSF	Label		Operand	
- Re MASD	Move Typ	e	Absolute	
Be MACD	Position		0	
- Re MDO	Speed		0	
- 🗞 MDF	Speed Un	iits	Units per sec	=
	Accel Rat	e	100	
Rev MDS	Accel Uni	ts	Units per sec2	
MAFR	Decel Rat	te	100	
- Motion Move	Decel Uni	ts	Units per sec2	
- Re MAS	Profile		Trapezoidal	
🧐 MAH	Accel Jer	¢	100	
🧐 MAJ	Decel Jer	k	100	
🗞 MAM	Jerk Units	1	% of Time	
MAG			otion command with controller in may cause axis motion.	
Axis State: Stopped Axis Fault: No Faults				
Start Inhibited: Not Inhibi	ited			

4. Click Execute.

Your drive moves according to your configuration settings.

- 5. Adjust your settings, if desired.
- 6. Select another command and click Execute.

Additional Tune

The Additional Tune section gives you access to additional tuning parameters, typically needed for more advanced servo loop settings. Additional Tune provides access of up to eight parameter tabs depending on the drive and firmware that are used for the application:

- Feedforward
- Compensation
- Torque Notch Filters
- Torque Filters
- Command Notch Filters
- Adaptive Tuning
- Limits
- Planner



You may have to turn all your toolbars off to see the complete screen. When you are done, choose View>Toolbars>Factory Defaults, or turn on the toolbars you want to see.

The type of drive you are using determines the attributes that appear on the tabs. You may not see all options that are shown in the following sections for your specific application.

See the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>, for detailed information about the AXIS_CIP_DRIVE attributes.

Feedforward Parameters

The Feedforward tab lets you adjust velocity and acceleration feedforward.

)

Attribute ⁽¹⁾	Description
Velocity Feedforward	A command signal that is a scaled version of the command velocity profile.
Acceleration	A signal that is a scaled version of the command acceleration profile.

Compensation Parameters

The Compensation tab lets you input scaling gain and friction offset values.

Additional Tune				
Feedforward Compensation	orque Notch Filters	S Torque Filters Command	Notch Filters Adaptive Tuning Limits	s Planner
System Inertia:	0.011928212	🕂 🕈 % Rated/(Rev/s^2)	Backlash Compensation Window:	0.0 🔶 🕈 Position Units
Torque Offset:	0.0	🕂 🕈 % Rated	Load Observer Configuration:	Load Observer with Velocity Estimate
Friction Compensation:	0.0	🚊 🕈 % Rated	Load Observer Bandwidth:	314.2688 🔶 🕂 Hertz
Friction Compensation Window:	0.0	🕂 🕈 Position Units	Load Observer Integrator Bandwidth:	0.0 🔶 🔶 Hertz

Attribute ⁽¹⁾	Description
System Inertia	Torque or force scaling gain value that converts commanded acceleration into equivalent rated torque/force.
Torque Offset	Provides a torque bias when performing closed-loop control.
Friction	Value that is added to the current/torque command to offset the effects of coulomb friction.
Friction Compensation	Value that is added to the current/torque command to offset the effects of friction. The Kinetix® 350 drive does not support this parameter.
Backlash Compensation	Defines a window around the command position.
Load Observer Configuration	Configures the operation of the Load Observer.
Load Observer Bandwidth	Determines the proportional gain, Kop, of the load observer.
Load Observer Integral Bandwidth	Determines the load observer integral gain, Koi, that together with the Kop, multiplies the integrated error signal within the observer.

(1) The attributes that you can edit depend on your drive and firmware version.

Torque Notch Filters Parameters

The Torque Notch Filters tab lets you adjust configuration values for the torque notch filters.

Additional Tune			
Feedforward Compensation Toro	que Notch Filters Torque Filters	Command Notch Filters Adaptive T	uning Limits Planner
Torque Notch Filter Frequency:	0.0 🔶 Hertz	Torque Notch Filter Width:	0.707 🔶 🔶
Torque Notch Filter 2 Frequency:	0.0 🚊 🕈 Hertz	Torque Notch Filter 2 Width:	0.707 📩 🔶
Torque Notch Filter 3 Frequency:	0.0 🕂 🕂 Hertz	Torque Notch Filter 3 Width:	0.707 🔶 🔶
Torque Notch Filter 4 Frequency:	0.0 🚊 🔶 Hertz	Torque Notch Filter 4 Width:	0.707 📩 🔶

Attribute ⁽¹⁾	Description
Torque Notch Filter N Frequency	Center frequency of each torque notch filter that is applied to the toque reference signal.
Torque Notch Filter N Width	Width of each notch filter that is applied to the toque reference signal. When multiple resonance frequencies are close in frequency, a wider notch filter can potentially suppress them both.

Torque Filters Parameters

The Torque Filters tab lets you input torque low pass and lag filter values.

\land Additional Tune	
Feedforward Compensation Torque Notch F	ers Torque Filters Command Notch Filters Adaptive Tuning Limits Planner
Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth: 1571.344	🔶 🔶 Hertz
Torque Lag Filter Gain: 1.0	<u>−</u> +
Torque Lag Filter Bandwidth: 0.0	🚊 🔶 Hertz

Attribute ⁽¹⁾	Description
Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth	Break frequency for the second order low pass filter that is applied to the torque reference signal.
Torque Lag Filter Gain	Sets the high frequency gain of the torque reference Lead-Lag Filter.
Torque Lag Filter Bandwith	Sets the lag filter that is applied to the torque reference filter.

(1) The attributes that you can edit depend on your drive and firmware version.

Command Notch Filters Parameters

The Command Notch Filters tab lets you adjust configuration values for the torque notch filters.

🔿 Additional Tune				
Feedforward Compensation Torque	Notch Filters Torque Filte	rs Comman	d Notch Filters Adaptive Tuning Limi	nits Planner
Command Notch Filter Frequency:	0.0	+ Hertz	Command Notch Filter Width:	0.707 🕂 🗧
Command Notch Filter 2 Frequency:	0.0	🕈 Hertz	Command Notch Filter 2 Width:	0.707 🔶 🗧

Attribute ⁽¹⁾	Description
Command Notch Filter N Frequency	Center frequency of each command notch filter that is applied to the command signal.
Command Notch Filter N Width	Width of each command notch filter that is applied to the command signal.

Adaptive Tuning Parameters

The Adaptive Tuning tab lets you adjust Adaptive Thing configuration values.

🔿 Additional Tune					
Feedforward Compensation Torque Not	ch Filters Torque	Filters Command Notch Filt	ers Adaptive Tuning Limits Planner		
Adaptive Tuning Configuration:	Tracking Notch	•	Torque Notch Filter Width Min:	0.707	÷
Torque Notch Filter High Frequency Limit:	4000.0	🛨 🕈 Hertz	Torque Notch Filter Width Max:	0.707	÷ 🗧
Torque Notch Filter Low Frequency Limit:	314.2688	🕂 🕈 Hertz	Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth Min:	157.1344	🕂 🕈 Hertz
Torque Notch Filter Tuning Threshold:	5.0	🕂 🔶 % Motor Rated	Adaptive Tuning Gain Scaling Factor Min:	0.1	+

Attribute ⁽¹⁾	Description				
Adaptive Tuning Configuration	Controls the Adaptive Tuning feature mode of operation.				
Torque Notch Filter High Frequency Limit	Adaptive Tuning identifies resonances that are not associated with the				
Torque Notch Filter Low Frequency Limit	command between these low and high frequency limits with magnitudes above this tuning threshold.				
Torque Notch Filter Tuning Threshold					
Torque Notch Filter Width Min	The adaptive tuning Tracking Notch function adjusts torque notch filter widths proportional to the frequency estimate in relation to the high and low frequency limits. It sets torque notch filter widths equal to this minimum width when the frequency estimate is equal to the low frequency limit. It sets torque notch filter widths equal to this maximum width when the frequency estimate is equal to the frequency limit. The terguency estimate is equal to the high frequency limit. The default setting is 0.707 for minimum and maximum width.				
Torque Notch Filter Width Max					
Torque Low Pass Filter Bandwidth Min	In modes with Gain Stabilization, Adaptive Tuning incrementally decreases this bandwidth estimate from its default value in 200 Hz increments until it suppress resonances that notch filters do not already suppress above the low frequency limit, if necessary. The Torque Low Pass filter will not be decreased below the minimum bandwidth value.				
Adaptive Tuning Gain Scaling Factor Min	In modes with Gain Stabilization, Adaptive Tuning incrementally decreases this gain scaling factor from its default value to stabilize the system if necessary. The gain scaling factor will not be decreased to a value below the minimum.				

Limits Parameters

The Limits tab lets you input peak, velocity, and acceleration or deceleration values.

Additional Tune			
Feedforward Compensation	Torque Notch Filters Torque Filters Comma	and Notch Filters Adaptive Tuning Limits P	lanner
Peak Torque Limit Positive:	327.14285 🔶 🔶 % Rated	Velocity Limit Positive: 118.0	🚊 🕈 Position Units/s
Peak Torque Limit Negative:	-327.14285 🕂 🕈 % Rated	Velocity Limit Negative: -118.0	🕂 🕈 Position Units/s
Acceleration Limit:	54851.953 + Position Units/s^2		
Deceleration Limit:	54851.953 + Position Units/s^2		

Attribute ⁽¹⁾	Description
Peak Torque Limit	Floating point that is based on calculations using Max Motor Torque, Max Drive Torque, Motor Peak Current, Motor Rated Current, and Drive Peak Current attributes.
Velocity Limit	Positive or Negative velocity reference value.
Acceleration	Defines the maximum acceleration (increase in speed) allowed for the acceleration reference value into the acceleration summing junction. The Kinetix 350 does not support this attribute.
Deceleration	Defines the maximum deceleration (decrease in speed) allowed for the acceleration reference signal into the acceleration summing junction.

Planner Parameters

The Planner tab lets you input the maximum values for acceleration and deceleration.

\land Additional Tune			1		
Feedforward Compense	ation Torque No	tch Filters Torque Filters Comma	nd Notch Filters Adaptive Tuning	Limits Planner	
Maximum Speed:	42.5	🕂 🕈 Position Units/s	Maximum Acceleration Jerk:	8672241.0	🕂 🕈 Position Units/s^3
Maximum Acceleration:	19198.184	🚽 🕈 Position Units/s^2	Maximum Deceleration Jerk:	8672241.0	🕂 🕈 Position Units/s^3
Maximum Deceleration:	19198.184	Position Units/s^2			

Attribute ⁽¹⁾	Description					
Maximum	The value of the Maximum Speed attribute that is used by various motion instructions to determine the steady-state speed of the axis.					
Maximum Acceleration and Maximum Deceleration	The Maximum Acceleration and Maximum Deceleration values frequently used by motion instructions, for example, MAJ, MAM, and MCD, to determine the acceleration/deceleration rate to apply to the axis.					
Maximum Acceleration and Maximum Deceleration Jerk	The Maximum Acceleration and Maximum Deceleration jerk values frequently used by motion instructions, for example, MAJ, MAM, and MCD, to determine the acceleration/deceleration rate to apply to the axis.					

(1) The attributes that you can edit depend on your drive configuration.

Configure Torque Values

More advanced servo loop settings typically require additional tuning parameters such as torque values. The type of drive you are using determines the values that appear.

Follow these steps to configure torque values:

- 1. Right-click an axis and click Manual Tune.
- 2. In the bottom left corner of the Manual Console dialog box, click Additional Tune to display the additional tune tabs.
- 3. To access the torque values, click the Filters tab.
- 4. Adjust the torque values as desired.
- 5. After you adjust the values, click Additional Tune to close the tabs.

Monitor Tags with the Quick Watch Window

The Quick Watch window lets you monitor the tags in your program while you are executing commands. To open Quick Watch, press ALT+3 or choose it from the View menu.

•	Motion Console - K6K_Axis					
	Manual Tuning	Re	acc	on Generat		More Commands
*	System 19.469685 Bandwidth:		Hertz Com	mands	Motion Servo Of	f
Manual Tune	System 0.0 Damping: 0.8 ① Tuning Configuration 0.8	50.0		MSO MSF MAH MAJ MAM		
	Position Loop			MAS		
	Loop Bandwidth: 19.469685	≑ ←Hertz		MDS		
	Integrator Bandwidth: 0.0	🗧 🕈 Hertz		- 🧐 MAFR		
	Integrator Hold: Disabled	▼ ←				
	Error Tolerance: 1.3624167	Position Units		DANGER: E	ecuting motion command with	controller in
	Velocity Loop		🔼	Program or	Run Mode may cause axis moti	ion.
	Loop Bandwidth: 77.87874	🗧 🗧 Hertz				
	Integrator Bandwidth: 0.0	≑ +Hertz				
	Integrator Hold: Disabled		Axis S	itate: S	topped	
	Error Tolerance: 82.256485	←Position Units/s	Axis F	ault: N	o Faults	
	🛕 DANGER: Tuning may result in unst	able axis motion.	Start 1	Inhibited: N	ot Inhibited	
				Execute	Disable Axis	
1	✓ Additional Tune					
						Close Help
Wat	ch					
K	Quick Watch -	ter Guick Watch List Name				
	Name III A Scope	Value + Forc	e Mask 🔸	Description		
	+ K6K_Axis Controller	{}	{}			
	K6K_Axis.Wat Controller	0				
	K6K_Axis.Moti Controller	0				

You create Quick Watch Lists by choosing Quick Watch from the pull-down menu.

Watch					
🖗 Quick Watch 💌	Ent	ter Quick Watch Lis	£ /	Vame 👰	
Current Routine	-		_		
		Value	۴	Force Mask 🛛 🗧 🗲	Description
🖗 Quick Watch		{	}	{}	
			٥		
K6K_Axis.Wat Controller			0		

Once you name a Quick Watch List, it available in the ACD, L5K, and L5X files. Make sure to name your lists. Lists that do not have names are lost when you close the software.

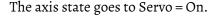
Use Motion Generator

This example assumes the following:

- The servo is off, with session Online
- Axis State: Stopped
- Axis Faults: No Faults
- 1. Choose MSO (Motion Servo On).

This selection readies the drive for motion, and enables the servo loop.

2. Click Execute.

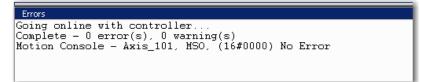


System 19.46 Bandwidth:	9685				
		+ Hertz	Commands	Motion Servo On	
System 1.0 Damping: 1.0 Damping: 1.0 Damping: 1.0 Dop Bandwidth: Integrator Bandwidth: Integrator Hold: Error Tolerance: Velocity Loop — Loop Bandwidth:	0.0 0.8 19,469685	50.0 + Hertz + Hertz + Position Units		ecuting motion command with controller in uun Mode may cause axis motion.	
Integrator Bandwidth	: 0.0	←Hertz			
Integrator Hold:	Disabled -	•	Axis State: Ru	nning	
Error Tolerance:	82.256485	←Position Units/s	Axis Fault: No	Faults	
▲ DANGER: Tuning m	ay result in unstable ax	s motion.	Start Inhibited: Not	t Inhibited Disable Axis	

The Motion Console dialog box displays the following:

- Axis State: Running
- Axis Faults: No Faults

The Results window displays the following message.



3. Select MAH (Motion Axis Home) and click Execute.

Use this step to execute the Homing command to establish a feedback positional reference, if a Position loop is being tuned.

The axis state goes Servo-On, and the controller performs the Axis Home procedure, which is based on the configured Home settings.

The Motion Console dialog box appears:

• Axis State: Running

Manual Tuning		Reset	Motion Genera	ator	More Comman	ds
System [19.47 Bandwidth:		+ Hertz	Commands		Motion Servo On	
bandwidth:	0.0	50.0	MSO			
System 1.0			Re MSF			
Damping:	0.8	1.5	HAM 🦃			
Tuning Configurat	ion	1.5	🔍 🗣 MAM			
Position Loop			- Re MAS			
Loop Bandwidth:		 ←Hertz 	🧐 MDS	,		
Integrator Bandwidth	: 0.0	 Hertz 	K			
Integrator Hold:	Disabled 🔹	+				
Error Tolerance:	1.1574671 🔶	 Position Units 	A DANGER:	: Executing m	otion command with controller in	
Velocity Loop			Program	or Run Mode	may cause axis motion.	
Loop Bandwidth:	77.918236	←Hertz				
Integrator Bandwidth	: 0.0	A Hertz				
Integrator Hold:	Disabled 🔹	•	Axis State:	Running		
Error Tolerance:	57.55035	←Position Units/s	Axts Eault:	N = 1		
🛕 DANGER: Tuning m	ay result in unstable axi	s motion.	Start Inhibited		ows next to a field means that	
			Execute		alues are immediately applied. Onc	9
					a value in the field and then leave	
				that her	d, it is automatically sent to the	
✓ Additional Tune						
					Close He	p
						_
ors						

• Axis Faults: No Faults

The Results window displays No Error.

4. Choose MAM (Motion Axis Move).

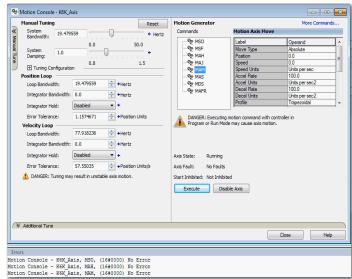
This step initiates an Axis-Move at the selected speed, acceleration/ deceleration, profile, and endpoint position and lets you observe the axis response.

Before executing this MAM Move, you can initiate a method to observe the axis response during the move.

Some examples include the following:

- Watch-window: Quick Watch tag name = Axis_y.ActualPosition or = Axis_y.ActualVelocity
- New Trend with Tags: Axis_y.ActualPosition or = Axis_y.ActualVelocity
- Axis Properties: Status dialog box = Axis_y.ActualPosition or = Axis_y.ActualVelocity

5. Click Execute.



The controller performs a controlled axis move.

The Motion Console dialog box appears:

- Axis State: Running
- Axis Faults: No Faults

The Results window displays No Error.

6. Observe and verify the Axis response.

The axis motion moves according to the configured MAM settings:

- If the settings and response are satisfactory, then tuning is finished and you can close Manual Tune.
- If the settings or responses are not satisfactory, stay in Manual Tune and adjust the parameters.

Status, Faults, and Alarms

Торіс	Page
Faults and Alarms Dialog Box	207
QuickView Pane	209
Data Monitor	209
Motion Status	210
Drive Status Indicators	211
Connection Faults and Errors	211
Motion Faults	212
Manage Motion Faults	212
Configure the Exception Actions for AXIS_CIP_DRIVE	213
Inhibit an Axis	215

There are four ways to find and view faults and alarms:

- Fault and Alarm Log
- QuickView[®] Pane
- Tag Monitor, see the individual fault-related attributes
- Drive Status Indicators

Faults and Alarms Dialog Box

The Faults and Alarms dialog box displays the status of faults and alarms in the controller for an axis. The display is read-only except for the ability to clear logs. Fault and alarm entries are displayed only when you are online with a controller.

When online, check or clear the checkboxes in the Show row to show or hide the specified group of entries. Only the last 25 faults and alarms display.

Show	🔽 Faults	🔽 Alarms	Resets
------	----------	----------	--------

Figure 96 - Faults and Alarms Log

tegories:	Condition	and Alarms Log					
General	raults	-					
⇒ Motor		Date/Time		Source	Condition	Action	End State
Model	1				Connection Reset	No Action	No Action
Motor Feedback	1	12/31/1997 19:46			Fault Log Reset	No Action	No Action
Scaling	1	12/31/1997 19:46	:03.276	No Alarms	Alarm Log Reset	Alarm Off	
Hookup Tests							
Polarity							
Autotune							
⊟ - Load							
Backlash							
Compliance							
Friction							
Observer							
Position Loop							
Velocity Loop							
Acceleration Loop							
Torque/Current Loop							
Planner							
Homing							
Actions							
Drive Parameters							
Parameter List							
Status							
Faults & Alarms	_						
Tag	S	Show 🔽 Faults	🗸 Ala	rms 🛛 🔽 Reset	5		Clear Loc
s State: Stopped							

<u>Table 47</u> describes the parameters for the Faults and Alarms dialog box.

Table 47 - Faults and Alarms Dialog Box Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Indicator	Displays the following icons to indicate the state of a fault or alarm: • Alarm On • Alarm Off • Fault Occurred • Reset Occurred
Date/Time	Displays the date and time the event occurred. The time stamp is the workstation setting.
Source	Displays the source of the event, for example: • Safety Fault • Module Fault • Group Fault • Axis Fault • Axis Alarm
Condition	 Displays detailed information specific to the event category and code. For drive exception conditions, the information is the same text that is used for the condition. This field can contain more information when the Subcode field has been used for that entry. The field is a more detailed entry if both codes are used in the log, for example: Group Sync Failure Bus Overvoltage UL All Axis Faults Motor Overspeed Axis Init Fault
Action	Displays the action command that was executed in response to the event as configured in the axis. For instance, in many cases this display indicates that a command sent to a drive, for example: • Planned Stop • Ramped Stop • Limited Stop • Coast • No Action • Alarm Off
End State	Displays the action result that is returned from the axis, which can be more detailed than the command sent. For instance, a send of disable can result in either Holding, Shutdown or other status, for example: • Stopped - Hold • Stopped - Disable • Shutdown • Shutdown Reset

Parameter	Description
Faults	Toggles between faults; display or hide.
Alarms	Toggles between alarms; display or hide.
Clear Log	Clears both the fault and alarm logs in the controller for this axis.

Table 47 - Faults and Alarms Dialog Box Descriptions

QuickView Pane

The QuickView pane gives you a quick summary of faults and alarms that are related to the axis you select in the Controller Organizer. The information includes the type of axis, description, axis state, faults, and alarms.

Туре	AXIS_CIP_DRIVE	
Description		
Axis State	Stopped	
Update Period	2.0 ms	
Axis Fault	No Faults	
Module Faults	No Faults	
Group Fault	No Faults	
Motion Fault	No Faults	
Initialization Fault	No Faults	
Attribute Error	No Faults	
Guard Fault	No Faults	
Guard Lock Status	Unlocked	
Start Inhibited	Not Inhibited	
Motor Catalog	MPL-A310P-M	

Data Monitor

The Data Monitor is where you can read and write the values that are assigned to specific tags, both online and offline.

You can do the following:

- Type a tag description.
- Change the display style of a value.
- Change a force mask value.
- Sort your tags alphabetically.

Scope: 🚺 Kinetix_65	00 👻 Show: /	All Tags			•
Name	<u>=</u> ∎ ∆ Value	← For	ce Mask	← Style	Data Type
-K6K_Axis		{}	{	.}	AXIS_CIP_DRIVE
K6K_Axis Axis	ault 16#	0000_0000		Hex	DINT
K6K_Axis.Ax	disFault.0	0		Decimal	BOOL
K6K_Axis.Ax	disFault.1	0		Decimal	BOOL
K6K_Axis.Ax	disFault.2	0		Decimal	BOOL
K6K_Axis.Ax	disFault.3	0		Decimal	BOOL
K6K_Axis.Ax	disFault.4	0		Decimal	BOOL
K6K_Axis.Ax	disFault.5	0		Decimal	BOOL
K6K_Axis.Ax	disFault.6	0		Decimal	BOOL
K6K_Axis.Ax	disFault.7	0		Decimal	BOOL
K6K_Axis.Av	disFault.8	0		Decimal	BOOL

Motion Status

Use the Status category to:

- Display the status of the axis
- View the current state of the axis and CIP Safety[™] drive
- Manually adjust axis drive attributes

The status tab displays the following:

- Position Data (Actual and Command)
- Velocity Data (Actual and Command)
- Axis status indicators
 - The indicators light up if the state has been reached. For example, if the Torque Limit is reached, the light next to that limit turns blue.
- Digital I/O status indicators
 - The indicators light up if the state has been reached. For example, if Registration 1 is reached, the light next to Registration 1 turns blue.

You can view the status of the digital I/O indicators in the Status category of the Axis Properties window. An example of the Status category is shown in the following figure.

Categories:	Motion Status				_
Motor Model Analyzer Motor Feedback Scaling	Actual Position: Command Position:		Velocity: and Velocity:		
Hookup Tests Polarity Autotune Load Gradultary Compliance Otherance	DC Bus Up DC Bus Unload AC Power Loss	 Power Structure Enabled Tracking Command Shutdown 	 Position Lock Velocity Lock Standstill 	 Torque Limit Current Limit Thermal Limit 	
Observer Postion Loop Veloaty Loop — Torque/Current Loop — Planner — Homing — Actions — Parameter List — Parameter List — Status — Faults & Alams — Tag	Digital 1/0 Chable Registration 1 Registration 2	Home Costive Overtravel Negative Overtravel	Mechanical Brake Regenerative Power Contector Enable Pre-Charge	Bus Capacitor Shurt Thermal Switch Feedback Thermostat Motor Thermostat	
Axis State: Manual Tune			ОК Са	ancel Apply	Help

The following two tables detail the meaning of the status indicators per the axis tags.

Bit	Required/ Optional	Name	Digital I/O	Axis Status	Description
0	R	Enchla Innut	Off	0	Enable is not active
0	ĸ	Enable Input	On	1	Enable is active
1	R/E	Home Input	Off	0	Home is not active
I	R/ E	nome mput	On	1	Home is active
2	R/E	Pagiatration 1 Input	Off	0	Reg 1 is not active
Z	R/ E	Registration 1 Input	On	1	Reg 1 is active
3	0/F	Pagiotration 2 Input	Off	0	Reg 2 is not active
3	U/ E	Registration 2 Input	On	1	Reg 2 is active
4	R/P	Positive Overtravel OK Input	Off	0	Overtravel Fault
+ IV F		On	1	No Overtravel Fault	
5	R/P	Negative Overtravel OK	Off	0	Overtravel Fault
5	Г / Γ	Input	On	1	No Overtravel Fault
6	0/F	Feedback 1 OK Thermostat	Off	0	Feedback 1 Thermostat Fault
0	U/ E		On	1	No Feedback 1 Thermostat Fault
7	0/D	Resistive Brake Release	Off	0	Motor connected to Brake Resistor
/	0/0	Output	On	1	Motor connected to Inverter
0	0/D	Mechanical Brake Release	Off	0	Brake is Engaged
8 0/D	Output	On	1	Brake is Released	
9	0/D	Motor Thormostat OK Input	Off	0	Thermostat Fault
ฮ	0/0	Motor Thermostat OK Input	On	1	No Thermostat Fault
1031	-	Reserved	-	-	-

Table 48 -

Drive Status Indicators

For complete information on drive status indicators, refer to the publications listed in <u>Additional Resources on page 9</u>.

Connection Faults and Errors

The Connection tab provides you with information about the connection condition between the controller and a module. The information comes from the controller.

You can configure the controller so that a loss of connection causes a major fault. Fault codes are as follows:

Major Fault	Configure the controller so that a loss of connection to this module causes a major fault.
Module Faults	Displays the fault code that is returned from the controller and provides details about the fault.

<u>Table 49</u> describes common connection errors.

Error	Description
Connection Request Error	The controller is attempting to make a connection to the module and has received an error. The connection was not made.
Service Request Error	The controller is attempting to request a service from the module and has received an error. The service was not performed successfully.
Module Configuration Invalid	The configuration in the module is invalid. Module Configuration Rejected - invalid power structure.
Electronic Keying Mismatch	Electronic Keying is enabled and some part of the keying information differs between the software and the module.

Table 49 - Common Connection Errors

Motion Faults

The controller has these types of motion faults.

Table 50 - Motion Faults

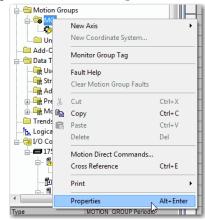
Туре	Description	Example
Instruction error	 Caused by a motion instruction: Instruction errors do not affect controller operation. Review the error code in the motion control tag to see why an instruction has an error. Fix instruction errors to optimize execution time and make sure that your code is accurate. See Error Codes (ERR) for Motion Instructions, publication <u>MOTION-RM002</u>. 	A Motion Axis Move (MAM) instruction with a parameter out of range.
Fault	 Caused by an anomaly with the servo loop: You choose whether motion faults cause major faults. Can shut down the controller if you do not correct the fault condition. 	 Loss of feedback. Actual position that exceeds an overtravel limit.

Manage Motion Faults

By default, the controller runs when there is a motion fault. As an option, you can configure motion faults to cause a major fault and shut down the controller.

To configure a fault type, follow these steps:

1. Right-click Motion Group and choose Properties.



- 2. Click the Attribute tab.
- 3. From the General Fault Type pull-down menu, choose the general fault type.

If you want any motion fault to cause a major fault and shut down the controller, choose Major Fault. If you choose Non-Major Fault, you must write application code that enables the controller to handle the motion fault.

Axis Assignment Attri	ute Tag	
Base Update Period:	2.0 🚔 ms (in 0.5 in	crements.) Axis Schedule
Alternate 1 Update:	2.0 ms	
Alternate 2 Update:	2.0 ms	
General Fault Type:	Non Major Fault 🔻	
Timing Model:	One Cycle	
Scan Times (elapsed	ime):	
Max:	(us) Reset Max]
Last:	(us)	
Average:	(us)	

Configure the Exception Actions for AXIS_CIP_DRIVE

Use exception actions to set how an axis responds to different types of faults. The types of faults depend on the type of axis and how you configure it.

The drive the axis is associated with controls the available actions for each Exception. When a fault or alarm occurs, the corresponding fault or alarm axis attributes are set.

See Exception, Fault, and Alarm Attributes in the Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Reference Manual, publication <u>MOTION-RM003</u>.

To configure the Exception Actions, open the Axis Properties Exceptions dialog box.

- Motor Model	Exception Condition	Action				
Motor Feedback	Bus Overvoltage Factory Limit	Disable		—		
	Bus Power Blown Fuse	Disable	-			
Scaling	Bus Regulator Failure	Disable	-			
-Hookup Tests	Bus Regulator Thermal Overload Factory Limit		-			
Polarity			-			
- Autotune	Bus Regulator Thermal Overload User Limit	Disable	-			
E-Load	Bus Undervoltage Factory Limit		-		A	DANGER: Modifying Exception
Backlash	Bus Undervoltage User Limit	Disable	-			Action settings may require
Compliance	Commutation Startup Failure	Disable	-			programmatically stopping or
Friction	Control Module Overtemperature Factory Limit		-			disabling the axis to protect personnel, machine, and property.
Observer	Controller Initiated Exception	Disable	-			personner, machine, and property.
- Position Loop	Converter AC Power Loss	Disable	-			Refer to user manual for additional
Velocity Loop	Converter AC Single Phase Loss	Disable	-			information.
Acceleration Loop	Converter Ground Current Factory Limit	Disable	-			1
Torque/Current Loop	Converter Overtemperature Factory Limit	Disable	-			
Planner	Converter Pre-Charge Failure	Disable	-			
Homing	Converter Pre-charge Overload Factory Limit	Disable	-			
- Actions	Converter Thermal Overload Factory Limit	Disable	-			
Exceptions	Converter Thermal Overload User Limit	Disable	-			
- Cyclic Parameters	Enable Input Deactivated	Disable	-			
Parameter List	Excessive Position Error	Disable	-			
Status	Excessive Velocity Error	Disable	-			
- Faults & Alarms	Feedback Data Loss Factory Limit	Disable	-	-		
Tag	,					
3						
is State:						

Options for each of the actions and the list of Exceptions can change based on how you configure the drive. If an exception is not possible for a specific drive (as defined by the profile of the drive), then that exception is not shown in this list.

The drive can restrict the list of actions that are taken. When a previously selected entry is no longer supported due to a configuration change, most of the entries default to Disable. In the few cases where Disable does not apply, the default is Fault Status Only. For example, Disable does not apply with a Feedback Only type configuration.

Figure 97 - Action Parameter Group Dialog Box

General Mo	tion Axis Parameters					
Motor Model	Parameter Group: Actio	ns	▼	Associated Page		
Motor Feedback	Name		Value	Unit	-	
Hookup Tests	FeedbackDataLossUserLimit	Δ		Data Packets	4	
Polarity						
Polanty Autotune	FeedbackSignalLossUserLimit			% FL Voltage Drop	-	
Load	InverterOverloadAction	1.1	<none< td=""><td>> % Inverter Rated</td><td>_</td></none<>	> % Inverter Rated	_	
Backlash	MechanicalBrakeControl	Limit			-	
Compliance			Automat	c l s	_	
Friction	MechanicalBrakeEngageDelay			s	_	
Observer	MotorOverloadAction	MechanicalBrakeReleaseDelay			-	
Position Loop			<none> 110.0 % Motor Rated</none>			
···· Velocity Loop	MotorThermalOverloadUserLimit		Fast Sto			
- Acceleration Loop	ProgrammedStopMode			p l s	_	
Torque/Current Loop	ResistiveBrakeContactDelay ShutdownAction		Disab		-	
Planner	StoppingAction		Current Decel & Disab	*	-	
Homing	StoppingAction			-) s	-	
- Actions	StoppingTorque			% Motor Rated	-	
- Drive Parameters	VelocityStandstillWindow			Position Units/s	-	
Parameter List	VelocityThreshold			Position Units/s	-	
Status	- Volocity mashold		13.	- Toolan onkard		
Faults & Alarms						
Tag						
-	1					
State: Unconnected						

Task	Choose	Description
Shut down the axis and let it coast to a stop.	Shutdown	 Shutdown is the most severe action. Use it for faults that could endanger the machine or the operator if you do not remove power quickly and completely. A fault happens when the following occurs: Axis servo action is disabled Servo amplifier output is zeroed Appropriate drive enable output is deactivated OK contact of the servo module opens. Use this contact to open the E-stop string to the drive power supply
Stop the axis and let the drive stop the axis where you use the Stopping Action attribute to configure how to stop the drive.	Disable	 A fault happens when the following occurs: Axis servo action is disabled Servo amplifier output is zeroed Appropriate drive enable output is deactivated Drive switches to local servo loop control and the axis are slowed to a stop using the Stopping Torque The servo action and the power structure are disabled if the axis doesn't stop in the stopping time

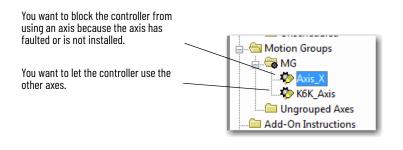
Task	Choose	Description		
		Use this fault action for less severe faults. It is the gentlest way to stop. Once the axis stops, you must clear the fault before you can move the axis. The exception is Hardware Overtravel and Software Overtravel faults, where you can jou or move the axis off the limit.		
Leave the servo loop on and stop the axis at its Maximum Deceleration rate.	Stop Planner	 A fault happens when the following occurs: Axis slows to a stop at the Maximum Deceleration Rate without disabling servo action or the servo module Drive Enable output Control of the servo loop of the drive is maintained Axis slows to a stop at the Maximum Deceleration rate without disabling the drive 		
	Fault Status Only	Use this fault action only when the standard fault actions are not appropriate. With this fault action, you must write code to handle the motion faults. For Stop Motion or Status Only, the drive must stay enabled for the controller to continue to control the axis. Select Status Only to let motion continue only if the drive itself is still enabled and tracking the command reference.		
Write your own application code to handle the fault.	lgnore	Ignore instructs the device to ignore the exception condition. For some exceptions that are fundamental to the operation of the axis, it is not possible to Ignore the condition.		
	Alarm	Alarm action instructs the device to set the associated bit in the Axis Alarm word, but does not otherwise affect axis behavior. For some exceptions that are fundamental to the operation of the device, it is not possible to select this action or any other action that leaves device operation unaffected.		

Table 51 - Action Tasks and Related Faults

Inhibit an Axis

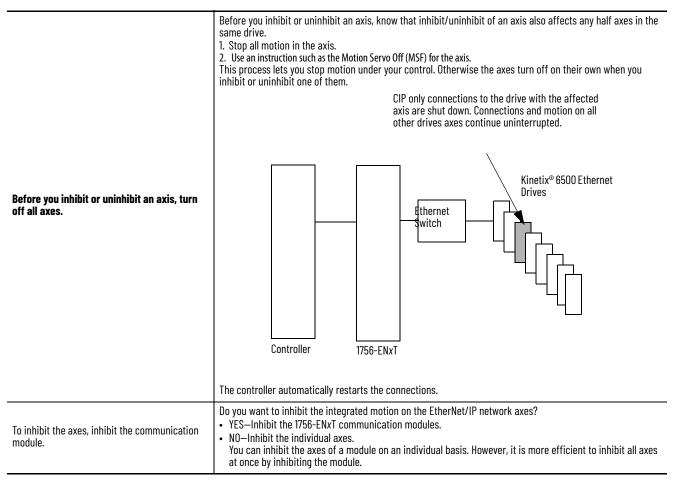
IMPORTANT You can inhibit an axis only if the axis has been previously synched to the group. If the axis has not been synched to the group, you cannot inhibit the axis.

Inhibit an axis when you want to block the controller from using an axis because the axis has faulted or is not installed. You can also inhibit an axis to let the controller use other axes.



See <u>Example: Inhibit an Axis on page 217</u> and <u>Example: Uninhibit an Axis on page 218</u> for more information.

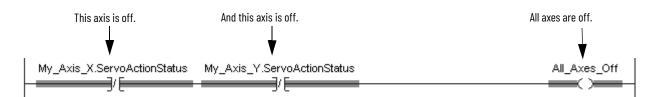
Table 52 - Inhibit Axes



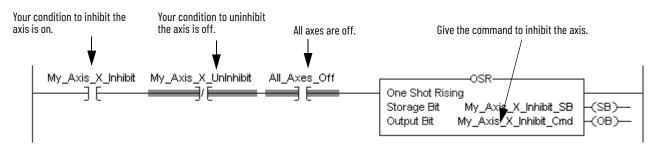
Example: Inhibit an Axis

Important: If you inhibit an axis on a drive, you inhibit all action on the drive, including any half axes. Verify that you are aware of all action on a drive before inhibiting the axis.

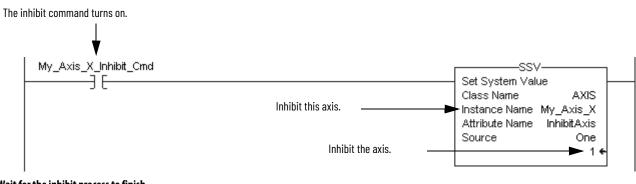
1. Verify that all axes are off.



2. Trigger the inhibit with a one-shot instruction.



3. Inhibit the axis.



4. Wait for the inhibit process to finish.

The following have happened:

- The axis is inhibited.
- All uninhibited axes are ready.
- The connections to the motion drive module are running again.



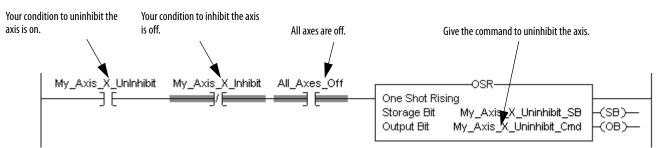
Example: Uninhibit an Axis

Important: If you inhibit an axis on a drive, you inhibit all action on the drive, including any half axes. Verify that you are aware of all action on a drive before inhibiting the axis.

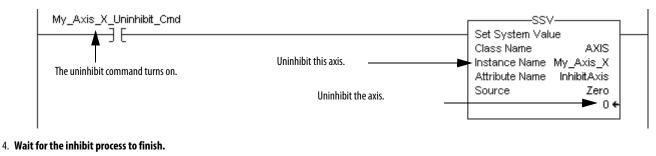
1. Verify that all axes are off.



2. Trigger the uninhibit with a one-shot instruction.



3. Uninhibit the axis.



The following have happened:

- The axis is uninhibited.
- All uninhibited axes are ready.
- The connections to the motion drive module are running again.



Parameter Group Dialog Boxes

Parameter Group Dialog Boxes

This appendix describes the parameter group dialog-boxes. You can access all parameters that are associated with each category dialog box by clicking Parameters on the dialog box.

Each Parameter dialog-box list can contain more attributes than the associated category dialog box. In some cases, attributes that are contained on the Parameter List dialog box are not contained on the associated category dialog box.



General	Motion Axis Parameters				
Motor Motor Feedback	Parameter Group:	Scaling	-	Associated Page	
Scaling	r arameter Group.	Cooming		resociated rage	
	Name		▲ Value	Unit	
Polarity	ActuatorDiameter		A Value	1.0	
Autotune	ActuatorDiameterUnit			lillimeter	
	Actuator Lead			1.0	
Position Loop	ActuatorLeadUnit			ter/Rev	
Velocity Loop	ActuatorType			<none></none>	
Acceleration Loop	ConversionConstant			<none> 0000.0 Motion Counts/Position Units</none>	
Torque/Current Loop	LoadType		Direct Coupled Ro		
Planner	MotionResolution			000000 Motion Counts/Motor Rev	
Homing	MotionScalingConfigu	ration		Scaling	
Actions	MotionUnit	ration		tor Rev	
Exceptions	PositionScalingDenon	ainator		1.0 Motor Rev	
Cyclic Parameters	PositionScalingNumer			1.0 Position Units	
Parameter List	PositionUnits	4101	Positio	n Units	
Status	PositionUnwind			000000 Motion Counts/Unwind Cycle	
	PositionUnwindDenor	ninator		1.0 Unwind Cycles	
Tag	PositionUnwindNume	rator		1.0 Position Units	
-	ScalingSource		From Ca	lculator	
	SoftTravelLimitCheck	ina		No	
	SoftTravelLimitNegati	ve		0.0 Position Units	
	SoftTravelLimitPositiv	e		0.0 Position Units	
xis State:	Safety State:				
Manual Tune			ОК	Cancel Apply	Help

You can configure advanced parameters only on the dialog box for that group. Not all parameters can be set on each category dialog box. This dialog box is an example of the parameters available for an axis that is configured as a Position Loop. There are six parameters that you can set on the Position Loop and Position Loop Parameter Group dialog boxes.

🍄 Axis Properties - CIP_K6	к							1		
Categories:										
General	Position Loo	p								
	Gains									
Model	Band	width	0.0		Hertz		Parameters			
Motor Feedback										
Polarity	Integr	ator Bandwidth:	0.0		Hertz				Click Parameters t	•
Autotune	Integr	ator Hold:	Dis	abled 🔻					Parameter Group I	isting.
- Load	Veloc	ity Feedforward:	0.0		%					
Backlash		-								
Position Loop	Limits									
····· Velocity Loop ····· Torque/Current Loop		- .								
Planner		Tolerance:	0.0		Position Units					
مىتىسللى .	Lock	Tolerance:	0.0		Position Units					
Axis Properties -	CIP_K6K									
Categories:		n Axis Paramel								
General	MOLIO	n Axis Paramei	iers							
Model	P	arameter Group:	ſ	Position Loop		•	Associated Page	e		
Motor Feedba			,	· · · ·						
Scaling		Name			△ Value		Unit			
Polarity		PositionErrorT					0.0 Position Units			
Autotune		PositionIntegra		idth	_		0.0 Hz			
E Load	. -	PositionIntegra PositionLockT			_		Disabled 0.0 Position Units			
Position Loop		PositionLocki			-		0.0 Hz			
Velocity Loop		VelocityFeedf		• •			0.0 %			
Torque/Curre										
Planner					\					
Homing					0 n +h:	مطنعامم	hav the list includes the	noromotor		
Actions Drive Paramet						-	box, the list includes the	•		
Parameter Lis							e Position Loop dialog bo	k and more		
Status					advar	iced par	rameters.			
Faults & Alarm	is l									
Tag										
									-	
Name		Δ	Value			Unit				
PositionErrorTolera	nce				0.0	Positi	on Units			
PositionIntegratorB	andwidth				0.0	Hz				
PositionIntegratorH			Disabled							
PositionLockTolerar				-			on Units			
PositionLoopBandy	<u> </u>		Disabled Enabled	2		Hz			Help	
VelocityFeedforwa	· · · ·		chabled	*0	0.0	%				1
- velocityr eedforwa					0.0	70				

On this dialog box, the list includes the parameters that are on the Position Loop dialog box and more advanced parameters.



Axis Properties - CIP_K	K	
Categories:		
* General	Motion Axis Parameters	
Motor Model	Parameter Group: Frequency Control	▼ Associated Page
- Polarity	Name 🛆 Value	Unit
- Planner	BreakFrequency	30.0 Hz
- Frequency Control	BreakVoltage	230.0 Volts (RMS)
- Actions	FrequencyControlMethod	Basic Volts/Hertz
 Drive Parameters 	MaximumFrequency	130.0 Hz
 Parameter List 	MaximumVoltage	460.0 Volts (RMS)
- Status	RunBoost	8.5 Volts (RMS)
 Faults & Alarms 	StartBoost	8.5 Volts (RMS)
- Tag		

Торіс	Page
Program a Velocity Profile and Jerk Rate	221
Enter Basic Logic	232
Choose a Motion Instruction	234
Troubleshoot Axis Motion	235
Programming with the MDSC Function	243

Program a Velocity Profile and Jerk Rate

This appendix describes how to program a velocity profile and jerk rate.

Program a Velocity Profile and Jerk Rate

You can use either of these motion profiles for various instructions:

- Trapezoidal profile for linear acceleration and deceleration
- S-curve profiles for controlled jerk

Definition of Jerk

The Jerk is the rate of change of acceleration or deceleration.

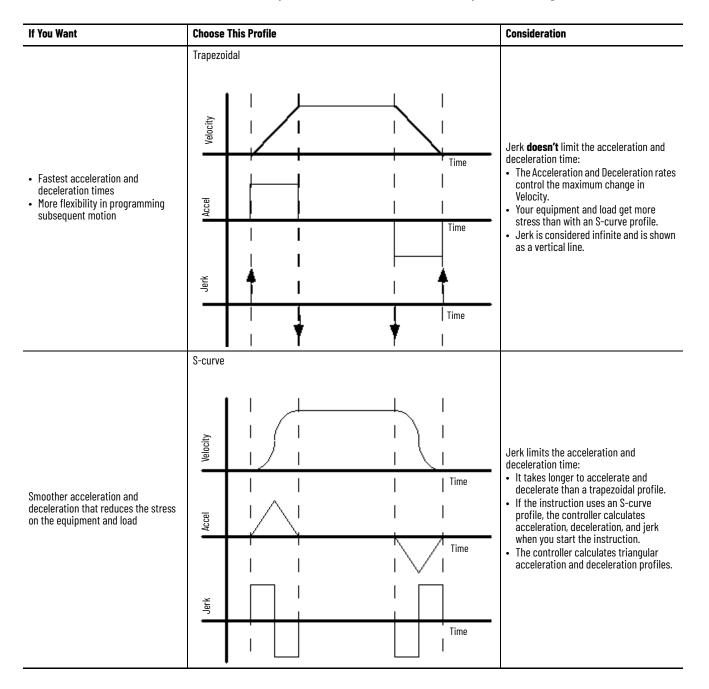
The jerk parameters apply only to S-curve profile moves that use these instructions:

• MAJ	• MCS
• MAM	• MCCD
• MAS	• MCCM
• MCD	• MCLM

For example, if acceleration changes from 0 to 40 mm/s² in 0.2 seconds, the jerk is:

 $(40 \text{ mm/s}^2 - 0 \text{ mm/s}^2) / 0.2 \text{ s} = 200 \text{ mm/s}^3$

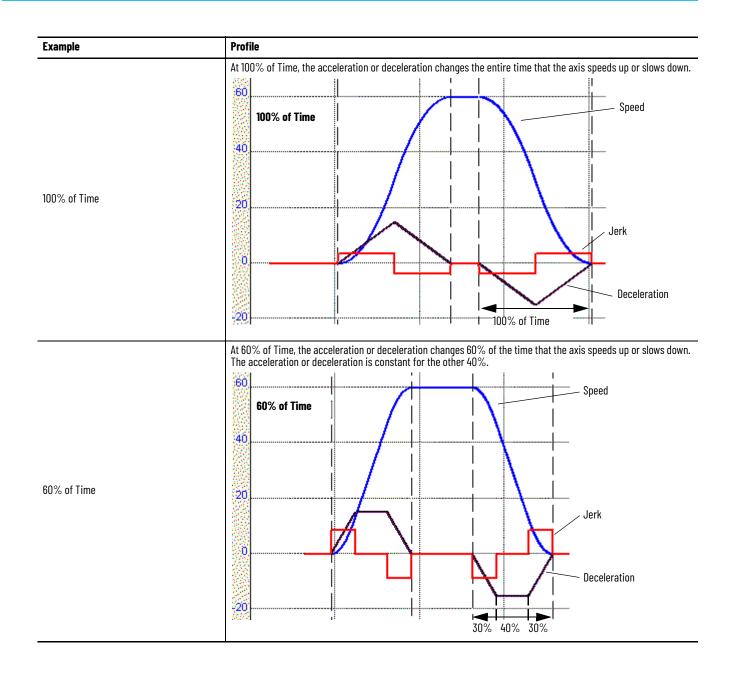
Choose a Profile



Consider cycle time and smoothness when you choose a profile.

Use % of Time for the Easiest Programming of Jerk

Use % of Time to specify how much of the acceleration or deceleration time has jerk. You don't have to calculate actual jerk values.



Velocity Profile Effects

Table 53 summarizes the differences between profiles.

Table 53 - Profile Differences

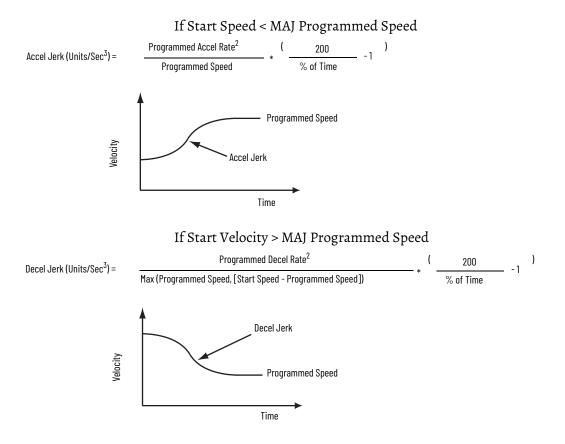
Profile	ACC/DEC	Motor	Priority of Control							
Туре	Time	Time Stress Highest			Highest to Lowest			owest		
Trapezoidal	Fastest	Worst	Acc/Dec	Velocity	Position					
S-curve	2X Slower	Best	Jerk	Acc/Dec	Velocity	Position				

Jerk Rate Calculation

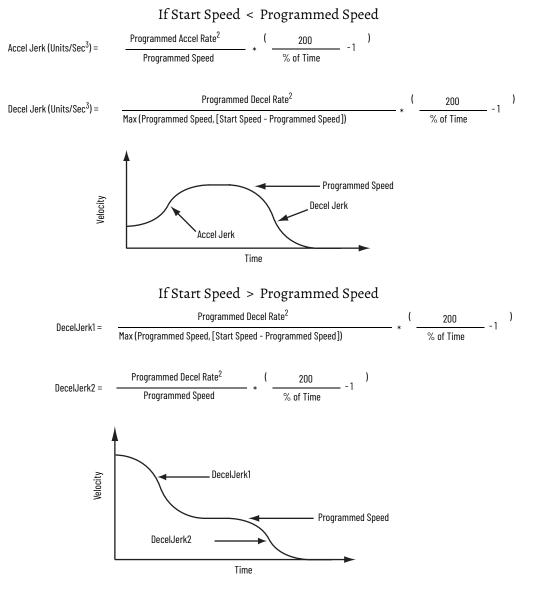
If the instruction uses or changes an S-curve profile, the controller calculates acceleration, deceleration, and jerk when you start the instruction.

The system has a Jerk priority planner. In other words, Jerk always takes priority over acceleration and velocity. Therefore, you always get the programmed Jerk. If a move is velocity-limited, the move does not reach the programmed acceleration and/or velocity.

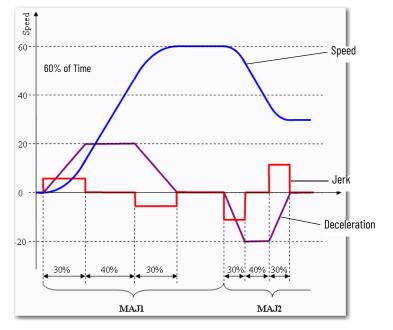
Jerk Parameters for MAJ programmed in units of % time are converted to engineering units as follows:



Jerks for programmed moves, such as MAM or MCLM instructions, in units of % time are converted to engineering units as follows:



DecelJerk1 is used while Current Speed > Programmed Speed DecelJerk2 is used while Current Speed < Programmed Speed The same '% of time' jerk can result in different slopes for the acceleration profile than on the deceleration profile, dependent on the Speed parameter of the instruction.



The motion planner algorithm adjusts the actual jerk rate so that both the acceleration profile and the deceleration profile contain at least the '% of time' ramp time. If the Start Speed is close to the programmed Speed parameter, the actual percentage of ramp time can be higher than the programmed value.

In most cases, the condition is:

if: (start Speed is == 0.0) OR (start Speed is > 2 * max Speed).

then: you get **programmed** percentage of ramp time

else: you get higher than programmed percentage of ramp time

Conversion from % Time to Engineering Units

If you want to convert % of Time to Engineering Units, use these equations.

For Accel Jerk:

$$j_a[\% \text{ of Time}] = \frac{2}{1 + \frac{j_a[EU/s^3]v_{max}[EU/s]}{a_{max}[EU/s^2]}} 100$$

For Decel Jerk:

$$j_{d} [\% \text{ of Time}] = \frac{2}{1 + \frac{j_{d} [EU/s^{3}] v_{max} [EU/s]}{d_{max} [EU/s^{2}]}} 100$$

Jerk Programming in Units/Sec³

If you want to specify the jerk in 'Units/sec³' instead of '% of time', adjust your jerk value as follows so that you get the value that you programmed.

Temporary Speed =	Programmed Decel Rate ²
remporary speed =	Desired Decel Jerk value in Units/Sec ³
Start Speed -	Programmed Speed
	peed, Temporary Speed)
else .	Decel Jerk in Units/Sec ³ = Desired Decel Jerk in Units/Sec ³ Decel Jerk in Units/Sec ³ = Desired Decel Jerk in Units/Sec ³ * k
•	

Unique Program Considerations

If you program a move by using the **% of Time** units, the programming software computes an **Accel Jerk** = a^2/v where a = the programmed **Accel Rate** and v = programmed **Speed**.

Therefore, the higher the programmed speed, the lower the computed Jerk. The system has a Jerk priority planner. In other words, Jerk always takes priority over acceleration and velocity.

Therefore, you always get the programmed Jerk. If a move is velocity-limited, the move does not reach the programmed acceleration and/or velocity. Once you reach the velocity limit for the length of the move, as the velocity is increased, the move takes longer and longer to complete.

Decel Jerk is computed similarly to the Accel Jerk described previously. The only difference is that instead of a^2/v , Decel Jerk = d^2/v , where d = the programmed **Decel Rate**.

	the faceplate Instruction faceplate Decel jerk in Units/Sec ³ = 1.0 in/sec ³
	= 0.6 Because k < 1, we can enter the desired Decel jerk directly in
	= 4.0 in/sec k = (8.0 - 5.0) / max(5.0, 4.0) = 3.0 / 5.0 =
	Temporary Speed = (Desired Decel Rate) ² / Desired jerk value in Units/Sec ³ = 2.0 ² / 1.0 =
	Desired Decel Jerk = 1.0 in/sec ³
	Desired Decel Rate = 2.0 in/sec^2
	Desired Speed = 5.0 in/sec
EXAMPLE	Example #1 Start Speed = 8.0 in/sec
	F 1/1

EXAMPLE	Example #2
	Start Speed = 13.0 in/sec
	Desired Speed = 5.0 in/sec
	Desired Decel Rate = 2.0 in/sec^2
	Desired Decel Jerk = 1.0 in/sec 3
	Temporary Speed = (Desired Decel Rate) ² / Desired jerk value in
	Units/Sec ³ = 2.0 ² / 1.0 = = 4.0 in/sec
	k = (13.0 - 5.0) / max(5.0, 4.0) = 8.0 / 5.0 = = 1.6
	Because k > 1, we have to calculate the Decel jerk to use on the instruction faceplate as:
	Instruction faceplate Decel jerk in Units/Sec ³ =
	= 1.0 in/sec ³ * 1.6 =
	$= 1.6 \text{ in/sec}^3$

Which revision do you have?

- 15 or earlier: % of Time is fixed at 100.
- 16 or later: % of Time defaults to 100% of time on projects that are converted from earlier versions. For new projects, you must enter the Jerk value.

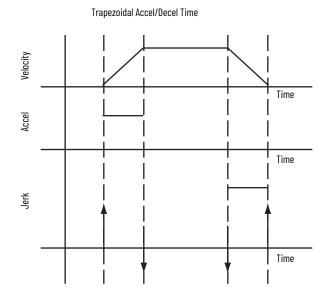
Profile Operand

This operand has two profile types:

- <u>Trapezoidal Velocity Profile</u>
- <u>S-curve Velocity Profile</u>

Trapezoidal Velocity Profile

The trapezoidal velocity profile is the most commonly used profile because it provides the most flexibility in programming subsequent motion and the fastest acceleration and deceleration times. Acceleration and deceleration specify the change in velocity per unit time. Jerk is not a factor for trapezoidal profiles. Therefore, it is considered infinite and is shown as a vertical line in the following graph.



S-curve Velocity Profile

S-curve velocity profiles are most often used when the stress on the mechanical system and load must be minimized. The acceleration and deceleration time is balanced against the machine stress with two additional parameters, acceleration jerk and deceleration jerk.

The acceleration profile can be set to almost pure rectangular, see <u>Trapezoidal</u> <u>Accel/Decel Time on page 229</u> (fastest and highest stress), or to triangular, see <u>Programmable S-curve Accel/Decel Time, Acceleration Jerk = 60% of Time on</u> <u>page 231</u> (slowest, lowest stress), dependent on the Jerk settings.

The typical acceleration profile is a trade-off between stress and speed, as shown in <u>S-curve Accel/Decel Time, Backward Compatibility Setting:</u> <u>Acceleration Jerk = 100% of Time on page 231</u>.

Either you specify the Jerk (either in Units/sec³ or as a percentage of maximum) or it is calculated from the percentage of time. (Percentage of time

is equal to the percentage of ramp time in the acceleration/deceleration profile).

$$j_{a}[EU/s^{3}] = \frac{a_{max}^{2}[EU/s^{2}]}{v_{max}[EU/s]} \left(\begin{array}{c} 200 \\ j_{a}[\% \text{ of time}] \end{array}\right)$$

Backward Compatibility

The Jerk of 100% of time produces triangular acceleration and deceleration profiles. These profiles are ones that would have been previously produced as shown in <u>S-curve Accel/Decel Time</u>, <u>Backward Compatibility Setting</u>: <u>Acceleration Jerk = 100% of Time on page 231</u>.

Small Jerk rates, rates less than 5% of time, produce acceleration and deceleration profiles close to rectangular ones, such as the one shown in <u>Trapezoidal Accel/Decel Time on page 229</u>.

IMPORTANT	Higher values of the % of Time result in lower values of Jerk Rate Limits and, therefore, slower profiles. See the following table for reference.

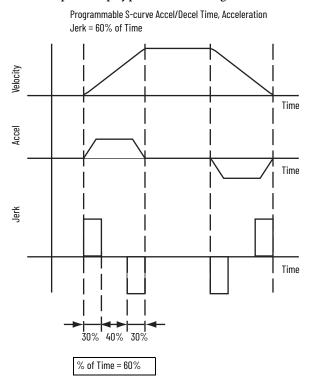
Table 54 - Velocity Versus Jerk

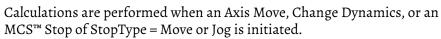
Trapezoidal Velocity Profile ⁽¹⁾		S-shaped Velocity Profile with 1< = Jerk <100% of Time ⁽²⁾	S-shaped Velocity Profile with Jerk = 100% of Time ⁽³⁾	
Accel/Decel Jerk in Units/sec ³	¥	$\frac{\text{Max Accel}^2}{\text{Max Velocity}} \text{to } \infty$	Max Accel ² Max Velocity	
Accel/Decel Jerk in % of Maximum	_	0100%	-	
Accel/Decel Jerk in % of Time	0%	1100%	100%	

(1) The example on page 229 (labeled Trapezoidal Accel/Decel Time) uses a rectangular acceleration profile.

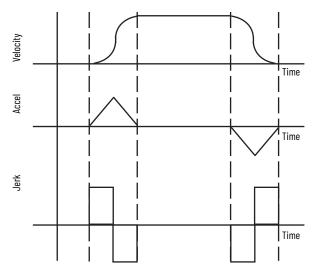
(2) The example on page 231 (labeled Programmable S-curve Accel/Decel Time, Acceleration Jerk = 60% of Time) uses a trapezoidal acceleration profile.

(3) The example on page 231 (labeled S-curve Accel/Decel Time, Backward Compatibility Setting: Acceleration Jerk = 100% of Time) uses a triangular acceleration profile.





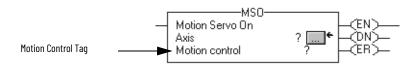




Enter Basic Logic

The controller gives you a set of motion control instructions for your axes:

- Use these instructions just like the rest of the Studio 5000 Logix Designer® application instructions. You can program motion control in these programming languages:
 - Ladder diagram (LD)
 - Structured Text (ST)
 - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)
- Each motion instruction works on one or more axes.
- Each motion instruction needs a motion control tag. The tag uses a MOTION_INSTRUCTION data type. The tag stores the status information of the instruction.





ATTENTION: Use the tag for the motion control operand of motion instruction only once. Unintended operation of the control variables can happen if you reuse the same motion control tag in other instructions.

Example Motion Control Program

This figure is an example of Ladder Logix that homes, jogs, and moves an axis.

If Initialize_Pushbutton = on and the axis = off (My_Axis_X.ServoActionStatus = off) then the MSO instruction turns on the axis.

Initialize_Pushbutton	My_Axis_X.ServoActionStatus	H-K-I C	MSO	
	J/ [Motion Se Axis Motion Co	My_Axis_	

If Home_Pushbutton = on and the axis hasn't been homed (My_Axis_X.AxisHomedStatus = off) then the MAH instruction homes the axis.

Home_Pushbutton	My_Axis_X.AxisHomedStatus]/[]	Motion Axis Home Axis My_Axis_X	

If Jog_Pushbutton = on and the axis = on (My_Axis_X.ServoActionStatus = on) then the MAJ instruction jogs the axis forward at 8 units/s.

Jog_Pushbutton	My_Axis_X.ServoActionStatus		MAJ	
; E		 Motion Axis Jog Axis Motion Control Direction Speed My_Ax Speed Units 	My_Axis_X → CEN> My_Axis_X Jog My_Axis_X_Jog My_Axis_X_Jog_Direction 0 ← its_X_SetUp.ManualJogSpeed 8.0 ← Units per sec More >>	
			11010 7 7	

If Jog_Pushbutton = off then

the MAS instruction stops the axis at 100 units/ s^2 .

Make sure that *Change Decel* is Yes. Otherwise, the axis decelerates at its maximum speed.

Jog_Pushbutton	Motion Axis Stop Axis	My_Axis_X 🛄 🛏	CEND
	Motion Control Stop Type Change Decel Decel Rate	Jog ⊣	(ER)— (IP)— (PC)—
	Decel Units	Units per sec2	

If Move_Command = on and the axis = on (My_Axis_X.ServoActionStatus = on) then the MAM instruction moves the axis. The axis moves to the position of 10 units at 1 unit/s.

Move_Command My_Axis_X.ServoActionStatus -MAM Motion Axis Move - F 3 E (EN) Axis My_Axis_X CDN1 Motion Control Axis X Move CER) Move Type Ω Position 10 Speed My_Axis_X_SetUp.AutoSpeedCommand 1.0 + Speed Units Units per sec More >>

Download a Project

Follow these steps to download your program to a controller.

- 1. With the keyswitch, place the controller in Program or Remote Program mode.
- 2. From the Communications menu, choose Download.
- 3. Confirm that you wish to complete the download procedure.
- 4. Click Download.
- 5. Once the download is complete, place the controller in Run/Test mode.

After the project file is downloaded, status and compiler messages appear in the status bar.

Choose a Motion Instruction Use <u>Table 55</u> to choose an instruction and see if it is available as a Motion Direct Command.

Table 55 - Available	e Motion Direct C	Commands
----------------------	-------------------	----------

lf You Want To	And	Use This Instruction	Motion Direct Command
	Enable the drive and activate the axis loop.	MSO Motion Servo On	Yes
	Disable the drive and deactivate the axis loop.	MSF Motion Servo Off	Yes
	Force an axis into the shutdown state and block any instructions that initiate axis motion.	MASD Motion Axis Shutdown	Yes
Change the state of an axis	Reset the axis from the shutdown state.	MASR Motion Axis Shutdown Reset	Yes
	Activate the drive control loops for the Integrated Motion on EtherNet/IP network axis and run the motor at the specified speed.	MDS Motion Drive Start	
	Clear all motion faults for an axis.	MAFR Motion Axis Fault Reset	Yes
	Stop any motion process on an axis.	MAS Motion Axis Stop	Yes
	Home an axis.	MAH Motion Axis Home	Yes
	Jog an axis.	MAJ Motion Axis Jog	Yes
	Move an axis to a specific position.	MAM Motion Axis Move	Yes
	Start electronic gearing between two axes.	MAG Motion Axis Gear	Yes
Control axis position	Change the speed, acceleration, or deceleration of a move or a jog that is in progress.	MCD Motion Change Dynamics	Yes
	Change the command or actual position of an axis.	MRP Motion Redefine Position	Yes
	Calculate a Cam Profile that is based on an array of cam points.	MCCP Motion Calculate Cam Profile	No
	Start electronic camming between two axes.	MAPC Motion Axis Position Cam	No
	Start electronic camming as a function of time.	MATC Motion Axis Time Cam	No
	Calculate the slave value, slope, and derivative of the slope for a cam profile and master value.	MCSV Motion Calculate Slave Values	No
	Stop motion of all axes.	MGS Motion Group Stop	Yes
	Force all axes into the shutdown state.	MGSD Motion Group Shutdown	Yes
Initiate action on all axes	Transition all axes to the ready state.	MGSR Motion Group Shutdown Reset	Yes
	Latch the current command and actual position of all axes.	MGSP Motion Group Strobe Position	Yes

If You Want To	And	Use This Instruction	Motion Direct Command
	Arm the watch-position event checking for an axis.	MAW Motion Arm Watch Position	Yes
	Disarm the watch-position event checking for an axis.	MDW Motion Disarm Watch Position	Yes
Arm and disarm special event shecking functions, such as	Arm the module registration-event checking for an axis.	MAR Motion Arm Registration	Yes
egistration and watch position	Disarm the module registration-event checking for an axis.	MDR Motion Disarm Registration	Yes
	Arm an output cam for an axis and output.	MAOC Motion Arm Output Cam	No
	Disarm one or all output cams connected to an axis.	MDOC Motion Disarm Output Cam	No
	Run a tuning motion profile for an axis	MRAT Motion Run Axis Tuning	No
Tune an axis and run diagnostic tests for your control system. These tests include the following: • Motor/encoder hookup test • Encoder hookup test • Marker test Control multi-axis coordinated motion	Run one of the diagnostic tests on an axis.	MRHD Motion Run Hookup Diagnostic	No
	Start a linear coordinated move for the axes of a coordinate system.	MCLM Motion Coordinated Linear Move	No
	Start a circular move for the axes of a coordinate system.	MCCM Motion Coordinated Circular Move	No
	Change in path dynamics for the active motion on a coordinate system.	MCCD Motion Coordinated Change Dynamics	No
	Stop the axes of a coordinate system or cancel a transform.	MCS Motion Coordinated Stop	No
	Shut down the axes of a coordinate system.	MCSD Motion Coordinated Shutdown	No
	Start a transform that links two coordinate systems together. This transform is like bidirectional gearing.	MCT Motion Coordinated Transform ⁽¹⁾	No
	Calculate the position of one coordinate system regarding another coordinate system.	MCTP Motion Calculate Transform Position ⁽¹⁾	No
	Transition the axes of a coordinate system to the ready state and clear the axis faults.	MCSR Motion Coordinated Shutdown Reset	No

Table 55 - Available Motion Direct Commands

(1) You can only use this instruction with ControlLogix[®] 5560 or GuardLogix[®] 5560 controllers.

Troubleshoot Axis Motion

This section helps you troubleshoot some situations that could happen while you are running an axis.

Example Situation	
Why Does My Axis Accelerate When I Stop It?	236
Why Does My Axis Overshoot Its Target Speed?	237
Why Is There a Delay When I Stop and Then Restart a Jog?	240
Why Does The Axis Reverse Direction When Stopped and Started?	242

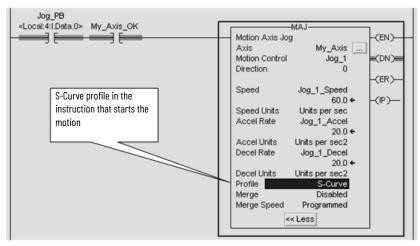
Why Does My Axis Accelerate When I Stop It?

While an axis is accelerating, you try to stop it. The axis accelerates for a short time before it starts to decelerate.

Example

You start a Motion Axis Jog (MAJ) instruction. Before the axis gets to its target speed, you start a Motion Axis Stop (MAS) instruction. The axis continues to speed up and then eventually slows to a stop.

Look For

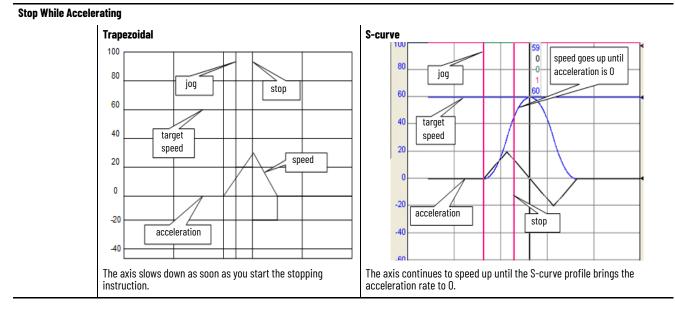


Cause

When you use an S-curve profile, jerk determines the acceleration and deceleration time of the axis:

- An S-curve profile has to get acceleration to 0 before the axis can slow down.
- The time that it takes depends on the acceleration and speed.
- In the meantime, the axis continues to speed up.

The following trends show how the axis stops with a trapezoidal profile and an S-curve profile.



Corrective Action

If you want the axis to slow down right away, use a trapezoidal profile.

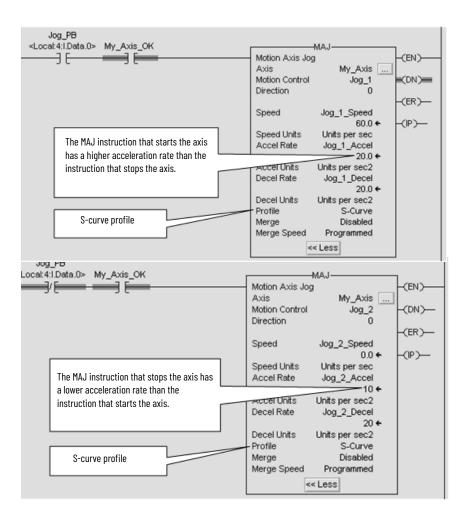
Why Does My Axis Overshoot Its Target Speed?

While an axis is accelerating, you try to stop the axis or change its speed. The axis accelerates and goes past its initial target speed. Eventually it starts to decelerate.

Example

You start a Motion Axis Jog (MAJ) instruction. Before the axis gets to its target speed, you try to stop it with another MAJ instruction. The speed of the second instruction is set to 0. The axis continues to speed up and overshoots its initial target speed. Eventually it slows to a stop.

Look For



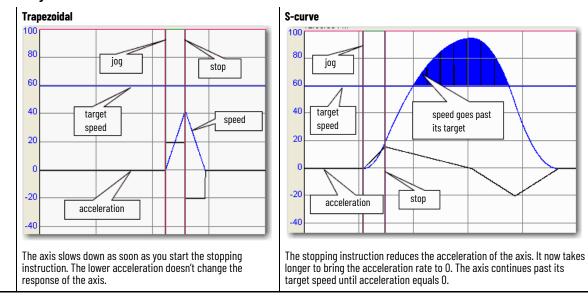
Cause

When you use an S-curve profile, jerk determines the acceleration and deceleration time of the axis:

- An S-curve profile has to get acceleration to 0 before the axis can slow down.
- If you reduce the acceleration, it takes longer to get acceleration to 0.
- In the meantime, the axis continues past its initial target speed.

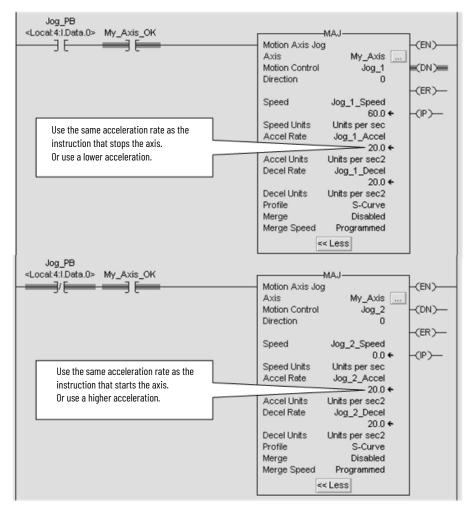
The following trends show how the axis stops with a trapezoidal profile and an S-curve profile.

Stop While Accelerating and Reduce the Acceleration Rate



Corrective Action

Use a Motion Axis Stop (MAS) instruction to stop the axis or configure your instructions like this example.

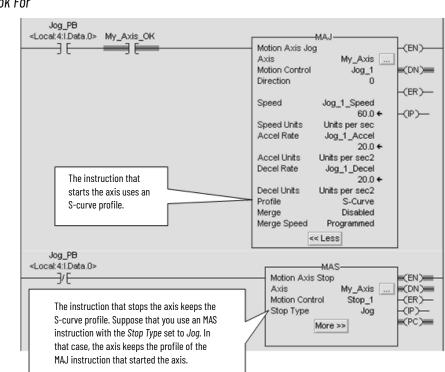


Why Is There a Delay When I Stop and Then Restart a Jog?

While an axis is jogging at its target speed, you stop the axis. Before the axis stops completely, you restart the jog. The axis continues to slow down before it speeds up.

Example

You use a Motion Axis Stop (MAS) instruction to stop a jog. While the axis is slowing down, you use a Motion Axis Jog (MAJ) instruction to start the axis again. The axis doesn't respond right away. It continues to slow down. Eventually it speeds back up to the target speed.



Look For

Cause

When you use an S-curve profile, jerk determines the acceleration and deceleration time of the axis. An S-curve profile has to get acceleration to 0 before the axis can speed up again. The following trends show how the axis stops and starts with a trapezoidal profile and an S-curve profile.

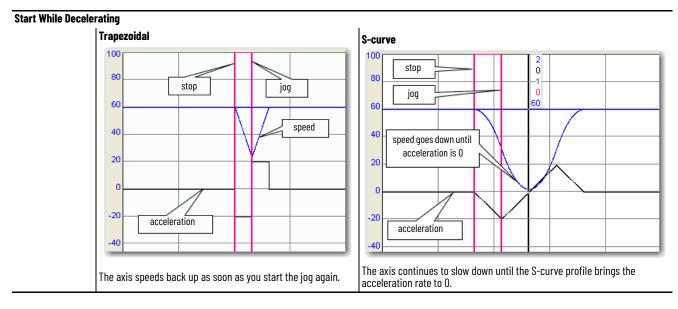


Table 11.A

Corrective Action

If you want the axis to accelerate right away, use a trapezoidal profile.

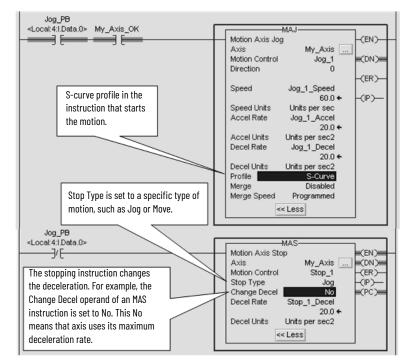
Why Does The Axis Reverse Direction When Stopped and Started?

While an axis is jogging at its target speed, you stop the axis. Before the axis stops completely, you restart the jog. The axis continues to slow down and then reverses direction. Eventually the axis changes direction again and moves in the programmed direction.

Example

You use a Motion Axis Stop (MAS) instruction to stop a jog. While the axis is slowing down, you use a Motion Axis Jog (MAJ) instruction to start the axis again. The axis continues to slow down and then moves in the opposite direction. Eventually it returns to its programmed direction.



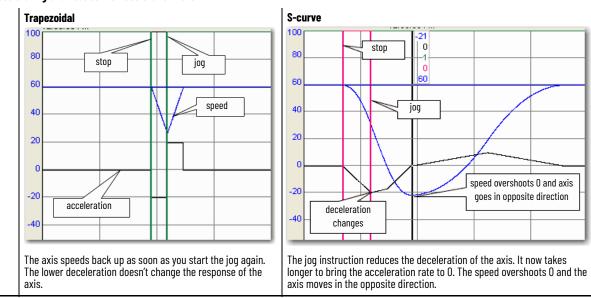


Cause

When you use an S-curve profile, jerk determines the acceleration and deceleration time of the axis:

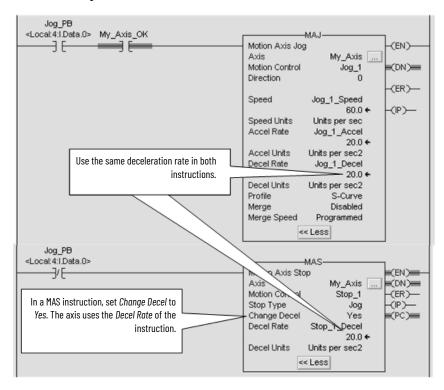
- An S-curve profile has to get acceleration to 0 before the axis can speed up again.
- If you reduce the acceleration, it takes longer to get acceleration to 0.
- In the meantime, the axis continues past 0 speed and moves in the opposite direction.

The following trends show how the axis stops and starts with a trapezoidal profile and an S-curve profile.



Start While Decelerating and Reduce the Deceleration Rate

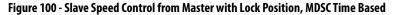
Corrective Action

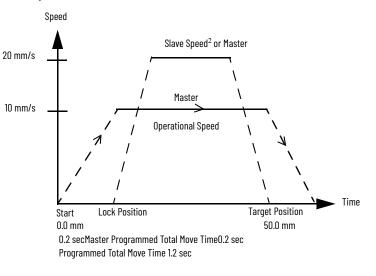


Use the same deceleration rate in the instruction that starts the axis and the instruction that stops the axis.

Programming with the MDSC Function

<u>Figure 100</u> shows an example of programming motion with the MDSC functionality. In this example, we illustrate a 50.0 mm move.





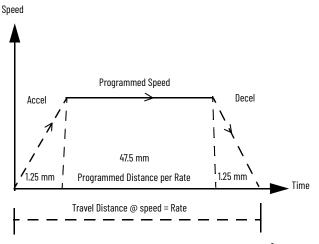
Slave: Speed= 2.0^2 MasterUnits, accel/decell = 2.0 [Master Units] Lock Position = 10.0

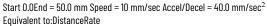
Revision	Operand	Units	Туре	Profile
V19 and earlier	Speed	Units/sec	Rate	Trapezoidal, S-curve
(PJerk)	Accel/Decel	Units/sec ²	Rate	
	Jerk	Units/sec ³	Rate	
	Jeik	% of time	Time	
	Speed, Accel/Decel, and Jerk	% of max % of units/sec	Rate	
For instructi	ons: MAM, MAJ, MCD, and MAS			
		Units/sec	Rate	Trapezoidal, S-curve
	Speed	Sec	Time	Trapezoidal, S-curve
		Master units	Feedback	Trapezoidal, S-curve
) Accel/Decel	Units/sec ²	Rate	Trapezoidal, S-curve
V20		Sec	Time	Trapezoidal, S-curve
		Master units	Feedback	Trapezoidal, S-curve
		Units/sec ²	Rate	Trapezoidal, S-curve
	Jerk	Sec	Time	Trapezoidal, S-curve
		Master units	Feedback	Trapezoidal, S-curve
For instructi	ons, MDSC, MAM, MAJ, and MATC			

In <u>Figure 101</u>, we are programming rate. The controller calculates the time of the move: Speed and Accel/Decel as units = units (seconds).

Figure 101 - Programming Rate in RSLogix 5000° Software Version 19 and Earlier

In <u>Figure 102</u>, we are programming time. The controller calculates the speed of the move: Speed and Accel/Decel as time [seconds].





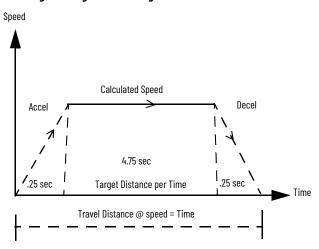
MA		
Motion Axis Mov		
Axis	ax_M 🔙	
	_master_M>	ON
Motion Control	co_mam 0	CER
Move Type	U	(
Position	position1	
	50.0 +	1.1.1
Speed	speed	C PC
- C.	10.0 ←	
Speed Units U	nits per sec	
Accel Rate	40.0	
Accel Units Un	its per sec2	
Decel Rate	40.0	
Decel Units Un		
	Trapezoidal	
Accel Jerk	10000	
Decel Jerk	10000	
Jerk Units Un	its per sec3	
Merge	Disabled	
Merge Speed F	Programmed	
Lock Position	0.0	
Lock Direction	None	
Event Distance	0	
Calculated Data	0	
	*	

RSLogix 5000 software version 19 and earlier MAM instruction programmed as rate.

Position 50.0 mm (start 0.0) Speed10.0 mm/sec Accel 40.0 mm/sec² Decel40.0 mm/sec²

So Travel_Distance = area under the curve [accel + at_speed + decel] Travel_Distance = 50 mm Travel_Distance = 50 mm [1.25 mm + 47.5 mm + 1.25 mm

Figure 102 - Programming Time in RSLogix 5000 Software Version 20 and Later



Start 0.0End = 50.0 mm Speed = 10 mm/sec Accel/Decel = 0.25 sec Equivalent to:DistanceTime

	MAM		
_	Motion Axis Move		-CENT
	Axis ax s3	····)	1 1
	<ax_v_slave3_reverse_m></ax_v_slave3_reverse_m>		CDN)
	Motion Control cb_mamM2		
	Move Type 0		-(ER)
	Position position1		$\langle P \rangle$
	50.0		
	Speed time_MAM2		-(PC)
	5.25		
	Speed Units Seconds		
	Accel Rate acc_dec_MAM2		
	0.25		
	Accel Units Seconds		
	Decel Rate acc_dec_MAM2		
	0.25	-	
	Decel Units Seconds		
	Profile Trapezoidal		
	Accel Jerk 10000		
	Decel Jerk 10000		
	Decerserk 10000		
	Jerk Units Units per sec3		
	Merge Disabled		
	Merge Speed Programmed		
	Lock Position 0.0		
	Lock Direction None		
	Event Distance 0		
	Calculated Data 0		
	*		
	^		
_			

RSLogix 5000 software version 20 and later MAM instruction programmed as time.

Position 50.0 mm (start 0.0) Speed5.25 sec Accel 0.25 sec Decel0.25 sec

So Travel_Distance = area under the curve [accel + at_speed + decel] Travel_Distance = 50 mm Travel_Time = 5.25 sec [0.25 + 4.75 + 0.25 sec]

PowerFlex Out-of-Box Configuration

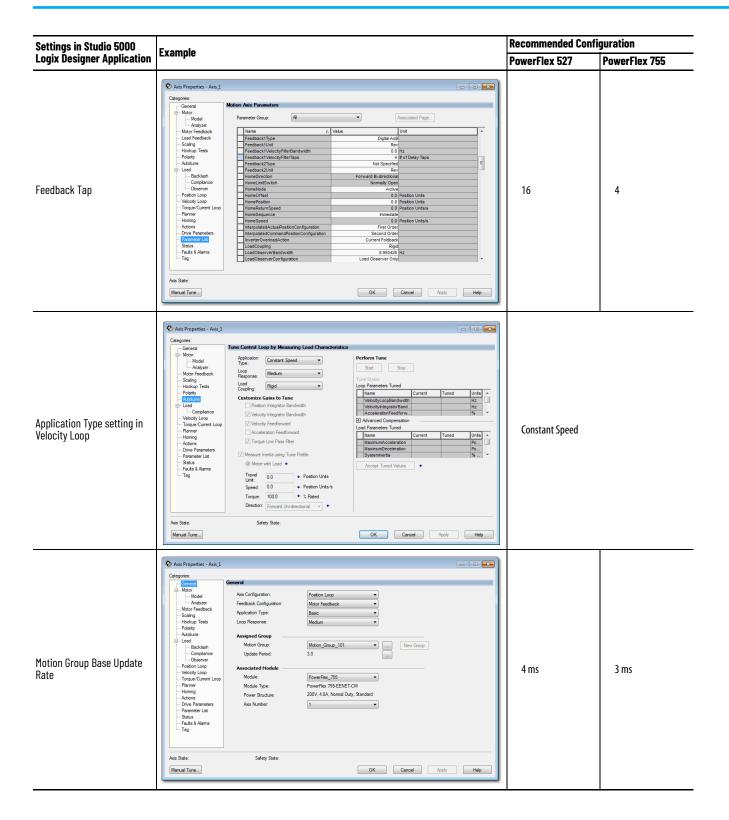
Торіс	Page
Recommended Out-of-Box Settings	247
Setting the ACO/AVO Attributefor PowerFlex 527 Drives Only	251

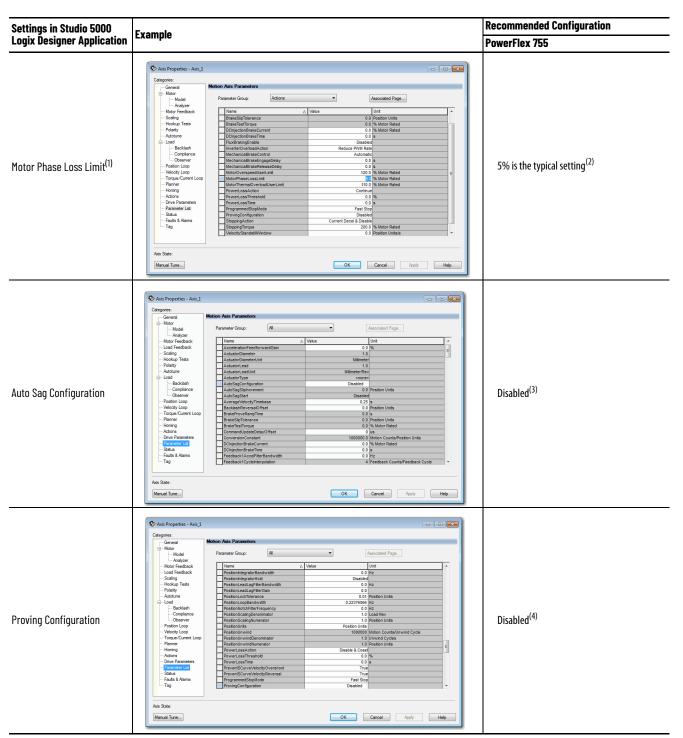
Recommended Out-of-Box Settings

Apply these out-of-box settings first before configuring for your application. This information applies to only the PowerFlex® drive.

Settings in Studio 5000	ngs in Studio 5000 Designer Application			Recommended Co	Recommended Configuration		
ogix Designer Application	Example			PowerFlex 527	PowerFlex 755		
amp Velocity Limit	Axis Properties - Axis 1 Categories: Categories: General Model Addel Addel Addel Addel Addel Camplance Complance Com	Avancteristics of Motion Planner Maximum Speed: 22.66666 Maximum Acceleration: 827.47534 Maximum Deceleration Jenk: 30208.035 Maximum Deceleration Jenk: 30208.035	Postion Units/* Parameters. Postion Units/*/2 Postion Units/*/2 Postion Units/*/3 = 100% of Max Accel Time Calculate. Postion Units/*/3 = 100% of Max Decel Time Calculate. Postion Units/*/3 = 100% of Max Decel Time Calculate.	120% of Motor Rate Motors	ed Speed for Induction		
urrent Vector Limit	Axis Properties - Axis 1 Cotegories: Orie General Moor Moor Model Analyzer Moor Model Analyzer Conductor Monor Conductor	oton Asia Parameters Parameter Group: All Antiano Constraint Const	Associated Page. Associated Page.	180% of Motor Rate	ed Current		

Settings in Studio 5000	Fyomula	Recommended Conf	iguration
Logix Designer Application	Example	PowerFlex 527	PowerFlex 755
Torque Limits	Axis Properties - Axis,1 Celegories: General Model Model Avalyzer More Feedback Solarg Actor.ne Compliance Compliance Velocity Loop Peek Torque Lint Positive: 200 * Torque Current Loop Peek Torque Lint Negative: 200 * Torque Current Loop Peek Torque Lint Negative: 200 * Torque Current Loop Actor and Torque Lint Negative: * Drove Pranneten * Status * Tage Ares State: Safety State: Manual Ture	200% of Motor Rate	d Torque
Velocity Error Tolerance	Axis Properties - Axis 1 Image: Categories: Categories: Actions to Take Upon Conditions Mode Associations Mode Actions to Take Upon Conditions Provent Overload Action: Openet Complance Power Loss Action: Openet Actors to Targue Condition Exceptions Action of the Stage Takes Loss Stage Takes Los	Change action to ala	rm





You must use a value of 1% for MotorPhaseLossLimit if your configuration includes a Rotary Permanent Magnet Motor. Change this parameter to 1% for only Rotary Permanent Magnet Motor configurations. (1)

(2)

(3) Auto Sag Configuration must be disabled for the out-of-box configuration to avoid unexpected operation. If you enable this parameter, it opens the Auto Sag Slip Increment and Auto Sag Start parameters for editing. Proving Configuration must be disabled for the out-of-box configuration to avoid unexpected operation. If you enable this parameter, it opens the Brake Prove Ramp Time, Brake

(4) Slip Tolerance, and Brake Test Torque parameters for editing.

> **IMPORTANT** If your configuration includes a Rotary Permanent Magnet motor, you must change the Phase-Loss limit to 1 ms for operation. If you do not change the Phase-Loss limit to 1 ms, the Commutation Test for the Rotary PM could fail and generate a Motor Phase-Loss Limit fault. Also, the instruction MSO for the Rotary PM can fail and generate a Motor Phase-Loss Limit fault.

Setting the ACO/AVO Attributefor PowerFlex 527 Drives Only

The attribute ACO/AVO (Analog Current Output/Analog Voltage Output) can be used to set the analog output of the PowerFlex 527 drive to either current (mA) or voltage (V).

Make sure that the Analog Out jumper (J2) is also set to the same value.

onfigurati		ntion - m1 mmunication T	ag				
Message	<u>Т</u> уре:	CIP Gene	ric		·]	
Service Type: Service Code: Instance	10	ribute Single (Hex) <u>C</u> lass: Attri <u>b</u> ute:	_	▼ (Hex) (Hex)	Source Element: Source Length: Destination Element:	ACOAVO	(Bytes)
) Enable) Er	nable Waiting	⊖ Start		 Done 	Done Length: 0	
) Error Co rror Path:	ode:	Extend	ed Error Co	de:		🔲 Timed Out 🗲	
ror Text:							

Table 57 - ACO/AVO:MSG

Parameter	Value	Description
Service Code	0x10	Get Attribute Single
Class	0x42	Analog Output
Instance	1	-
Attribute	0xA64	Voltage/Current Mode
Data Type	SINT	Unsigned Short Integer

Table 58 - ACO/AVO: Values

Value	Definition		
0	Voltage (V)		
1	Current (mA)		

Notes:

	The following terms and abbreviations are used throughout this manual. For definitions of terms that are not listed here, refer to the Allen-Bradley Industrial Automation Glossary, publication <u>AG-7.1</u> .
Absolute Position Retention (APR)	While Homing creates an absolute machine reference position, the APR bit is designed to retain the absolute position.
Axis	A logical element of a motion control system that exhibits some form of movement. Axes can be rotary or linear, physical, or virtual, controlled, or observed.
Bus Regulator	Used to limit the rise in DC Bus voltage level that occurs when decelerating a motor.
CIP™	Common Industrial Protocol.
CIP Sync	Defines extensions to CIP Common objects and device profiles to support time synchronization over CIP Networks.
Closed-loop	A method of control where there is a feedback signal that is used to drive the actual dynamics of the motor to match the commanded dynamics by servo action. In most cases, there is a literal feedback device to provide this signal, but in some cases the signal is derived from the motor excitation, for example, sensorless operation.
Converter	A device that generally converts AC input to DC output. A Converter is also commonly called the Drive Power Supply. In the context of a drive system, the Converter is responsible for converting AC Main input into DC Bus power.
Course (Base) Update Period	The base update period of the update task of the motion group, which is specified in milliseconds.
Cyclic Data Block	A high priority real-time data block that is an integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP™ network connection transfers on a periodic basis.
Drive	A device that is designed to control the dynamics of a motor.
Event Data Block	A medium priority real-time data block that an integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network connection transfers only after a specified event occurs. Registration and marker input transitions are typical drive events.
Get/Read	A Get/Read involves the retrieval of an attribute value from the perspective of Controller side of the interface.
Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP network I/O Connection	The I/O connection is the periodic bidirectional, Class 1, CIP connection between a controller and a drive that is defined as part of the integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network standard.
Integrated Motion on the EtherNet/IP Network Drive	Any drive device that complies with the integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network standard.
Inverter	A device that generally converts DC input to AC output. An Inverter is also commonly called the Drive Amplifier. In the context of a drive system, the

	Inverter is responsible for controlling the application of DC Bus power to an AC motor.
Motion	Any aspect of the dynamics of an axis. In the context of this document, it is not limited to servo drives but encompasses all forms of drive-based motor control.
Motion Group	A user-defined grouping of motion axes. A motion group has configuration parameters and status attributes that apply to all axes in the group.
Multiplexing	The method by which multiple signals are combined into one signal for transmission.
Multiplex Update Multiplier	Number of multiplexed drives that determines the multiplex update period.
Multiplex Update Period	Task update period for a Multiplexed Axis.
Open-loop	A method of control where there is no application of feedback to force the actual motor dynamics to match the commanded dynamics. Examples of open-loop control are stepper drives and variable-frequency drives.
Safe Torque Off (STO)	Provides a method, with sufficiently low probability of failure, to force the power-transistor control signals to a disabled state. When the command to allow torque ceases from the GuardLogix® controller, all drive output-power transistors are released from the On-state.
Service Data Block	A lower priority real-time data block associated with a service message from the controller that an integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network connection transfers on a periodic basis. Service data includes service request messages to access attributes, run a drive-based motion planner, or perform various drive diagnostics.
Set/Write	A Set/Write involves setting an attribute to a specified value from the perspective of the Controller side of the interface.
Shunt Regulator	A specific Bus Regulator method that switches the DC Bus across a power dissipating resistor to dissipate the regenerative power of a decelerating motor.
Synchronized	A condition where the local clock value on the drive is locked onto the master clock of the distributed System Time. When synchronized, the drive and controller devices can use time stamps that are associated with an integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network connection data.
System Time	The absolute time value as defined in the CIP Sync standard in the context of a distributed time system where all devices have a local clock that is synchronized with a common master clock. In the context of integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network, System Time is a 64-bit integer value in units of microseconds or nanoseconds with a value of 0 corresponding to January 1, 1970.
Time Offset	The System Time Offset value that is associated with the integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network connection data that is associated with the source device. The System Time Offset is a 64-bit offset value that is added to the local clock of a device to generate System Time for that device.

Time Stamp	A system time stamp value that is associated with the integrated motion on the EtherNet/IP network connection data. The time stamp conveys the absolute time when the associated data was captured, or can be also used to determine when associated data is applied.
Variable Frequency Drive (VFD)	A class of drive products that seek to control the speed of a motor, typically an induction motor, through a proportional relationship between drive output voltage and commanded output frequency. Frequency drives are, therefore, sometimes referred to as Volts/Hertz drives.
Vector Drive	A class of drive products that seek to control the dynamics of a motor via closed-loop control. These dynamics include, but are not limited to, closed- loop control of both torque and flux vector components of the motor stator current relative to the rotor flux vector.

Notes:

Index

Symbols

```
% of time
```

profile examples 223 use to program jerk 222

Numerics

100 % of time jerk calculation 230 1756-L6x APR 188 842E-CM configure feedback-only axis properties for Kinetix drives 100

A

absolute feedback device 181 absolute feedback position 180 absolute position 173, 179, 180 absolute position loss without APR fault 190 ACO/AVO PowerFlex 527 drive set 251 active homing 175 examples 176 adaptive tuning 159 - ?? additional manual tuning parameters 197 - 202 compensation parameters 198 feedforward parameters 197 filters parameters 199 limits parameters 201 planner parameters 202 torque parameters 202 additional tune 197 - 202 alarms 207 - 218 analog current output/analog voltage output PowerFlex 527 drive set 251 APR absolute position recovery 179 fault 187 reset 190 fault conditions 185 fault generation 186 saving an ACD file versus uploading a project 189 faults 185 incremental encoders 190 position recovery considerations for Logix5000 controllers 180 recoverv battery backed controller 183 change controller 183 controller 182 controller and drives remained powered 182 download same program and no hardware changes 184 download same program with no hardware changes 183

drive 184 feedback device 184 inhibit or uninhibit 184 position feedback 184 restore 184 RSLogix 5000 project 184 scaling 184 scenarios 181 - 185 SERCOS versus integrated motion on Ethernet networks 181 supported components 180 terminology 180 associated products 9 autotune 150 availability of manual tuning per axis type 191 available motion direct commands 234 - 235 axis commision 137 - 171 homed status bit 187 inhibit 215 tune 191 axis configuration example Kinetix 350 drive position loop with motor feedback 93 Kinetix 5500 drive velocity control with motor feedback 89 Kinetix 5700 drive frequency control with no feedback 97 Kinetix drive using ControlLogix controller 100 Kinetix drives feedback only 85 position loop with dual feedback 80 position loop with motor feedback only 77 PowerFlex 527 drive frequency control with no feedback 125 position control with motor feedback 133 velocity control with motor feedback 130 PowerFlex 755 drive frequency control with no feedback 116 position loop with dual motor feedback via a UFB feedback device 107 position loop with motor feedback via a UFB feedback device 104 torque loop with feedback 121 velocity loop with motor feedback via a UFB feedback device 111 velocity loop with no feedback 114 axis configuration examples Kinetix drives 77 - 102 PowerFlex 527 drive 125 - 136 PowerFlex 755 drive 103 - 124 axis configuration types availability of manual tuning 191 compare 45 axis motion troubleshoot 235 - 243 axis accelerates when instructed to

stop 236 axis overshoots its target speed 237 axis reverses direction when stopped and started 242 delay upon stopping and restarting a jog 240 axis scheduling 63 - 76 about 65 - 67 alternate update period 71 axis assignment 70 configure 68 configure update periods 69 motion utilization 76 multiple drives 68 system performance 63 - 64 timing models 65 - 67 axis timing models one cvcle timina 66 two cycle timing 67 AXIS_CIP_DRIVE exception actions 213 exceptions alarm 215 disable 214 fault status only 215 ianore 215 shutdown 214 stop planner 215

B

backward compatibility 230 backward compatibility of 100 % of time jerk calculation 230 base update period integrated architecture builder 42 base update period example 42 basic logic for programming velocity profile and jerk rate 232 bus-sharing configuration 27 regulator 27

C

cabling check 142 calculation of jerk rate 224 convert % of time to engineering units 226 specify jerk in units/sec3 227 unique program considerations 227 catalog number choose as motor data source Kinetix 5700 drive 50 check motor and feedback wiring 144 polarity of motor feedback 144, 146 receipt of marker pulse 146 choose catalog number as motor data source Kinetix 5700 drive 50 choose drive NV as motor data source PowerFlex 755 drive 53 choose motor NV as motor data source

Kinetix 5700 drive 53

choose nameplate as motor data source Kinetix 5700 drive 51 choose nonvolatile memory as motor data source Kinetix 5700 drive 53 PowerFlex 755 drive 53 **CIP motion drive module** connection electronic keying mismatch 212 major fault 211 module configuration invalid 212 request error 212 service request error 212 **CIP Sync** 10, 16 commands motion direct 195 motion generator 195 commision an axis 137 - 171 commission hookup test 137 Motion Direct Commands 137 communication drive options 11 commutation offset verify 147 commutation test run 147, 149 compensation tuning parameters 198 components of a motion system 11 configure axis scheduling 68 axis scheduling update periods 69 exception actions 213 torque values for tuning 202 configure feedback-only axis properties for **Kinetix drives** using 842E-CM integrated motion encoder 100 configure load feedback Kinetix 5700 drive 59 configure master feedback Kinetix 5700 drive 60 connection errors 211 connection faults and errors 211 **ControlFLASH software 180** controller types 12 supported axes 12 coordinated motion instructions **Motion Coordinated Change Dynamics** (MCCD) 235 Motion Coordinated Circular Move (MCCM) 235 Motion Coordinated Linear Move (MCLM) 235 Motion Coordinated Shutdown (MCSD) 235 Motion Coordinated Shutdown Reset (MCSR) 235 Motion Coordinated Stop (MCS) 235 current tuning configuration 192

D

data monitor 209 dependent attributes 142 determine polarity values 144, 146 digital I/O indicators PowerFlex 755 drive 210 direct commands motion state 234 direct coupled linear 138 rotary 138 direct coupled linear load type 140 direct coupled rotary 139 direct coupled rotary load type 139 disable 214 display motor model information PowerFlex 755 drive 53 download velocity profile and jerk rate program 233 drive NV choose as motor data source PowerFlex 755 drive 53 drive selection 14 drive status indicators 211

Ε

easy method for programming jerk 222 effects of velocity profiles 223 encoder marker and commutation function check 142 EtherNet/IP drives available for integrated motion 13 example inhibit axis 217 uninhibit axis 218 example motion control program ladder logic 232 examples of easy method for programming jerk 223 exception actions configure 213

F

faults

manage motion 212 status 214

faults and alarms 207 - 218 action 208 alarms 209 clear log 209 condition 208 data monitor 209 date and time 208 drive status indicators 207 end state 208 faults 209 indicator 208 log 207 quick view 207, 209 source 208 tag monitor 207 faults and alarms dialog box 207 quick view pane 209 feedback only axis configuration example 85 feedback polarity 150 feedback position 180 feedback-only axis propertie for Kinetix drives configure using 842E-CM integrated motion encoder 100 feedforward tuning parameters 197

filters tuning parameters 199 frequency control with no feedback axis configuration example 97, 116, 125

G

gains to tune customize 48 glossary of terms 253

H

home offset 180 homing 173 - 189 active 175 axis 173 examples 176 guidelines 174 passive 175 homing examples active 176 passive 179 hookup tests 143 adjust motor and feed back polarity 142 check encoder marker and commutation function 142 checking cabling 142 establish sense of positive motor direction 142

I incremental feedback position 180 inhibit axis 215 example 217

J

jerk definition 221 easy programming 222 jerk rate ?? - 247 jerk rate calculation 224 convert % of time to engineering units 226 specify jerk in units/sec3 227 unique program considerations 227

K

Kinetix 350 drive axis configuration example position loop with motor feedback 93 description 13 minimum version of Studio 5000 Logix Designer application 13 supported axis types 13 voltage ranges 13 Kinetix 5500 drive axis configuration example velocity control with motor feedback 89 description 13 load observer 158 minimum version of Studio 5000 Logix **Designer application 13** supported axis types 13 voltage ranges 13 Kinetix 5700 drive axis configuration example frequency control with no feedback 97 catalog number choose as motor data source 50 description 13 load feedback configure 59 load observer 158 master feedback configure 60 minimum version of Studio 5000 Logix **Designer application 13** motor NV choose as motor data source 53 nameplate choose as motor data source 51 nonvolatile memory choose as motor data source 53 supported axis types 13 voltage ranges 13 Kinetix 6500 drive description 13 load observer 158 minimum version of Studio 5000 Logix **Designer application 13** supported axis types 13 voltage ranges 13

Kinetix drive

axis configuration example using ControlLogix controller 100 **Kinetix drives** axis configuration example feedback only 85 position loop with dual feedback 90

position loop with dual feedback 80 position loop with motor feedback only 77 axis configuration examples 77 - 102

L

ladder diagram (LD) 232 ladder logic motion control program example 232 LD ladder diagram 232 limits tuning parameters 201 linear actuator 138, 141 linear actuator load type 141 load dialog box 154 load feedback configure for Kinetix 5700 drive 59 load observer 156 - 158 Kinetix 5500 drive 158 Kinetix 5700 drive 158 Kinetix 6500 drive 158 load ratio data from motion analyzer 166 load type 138, 140 direct coupled linear 140 direct coupled rotary 139 linear actuator 141 rotary transmission 140 loop responses 192 Μ

machine home/reference 180 MAFR Motion Axis Fault Reset 195 MAH Motion Axis Home 195

MAJ Motion Axis Jog 195 MAM Motion Axis Move 195 manual tune 191 - 206 current tuning configuration 192 determine when to 191 loop responses 192 manual tuning parameters compensation parameters 198 feedforward parameters 197 filters parameters 199 limits parameters 201 planner parameters 202 torque parameters 202 manually tune an axis 191 - 206 determine when to 191 marker homing sequence 174

marker pulse

check 146

marker test run 146 MAG Motion Axis Stop 195 master feedback for Kinetix 5700 drive configure 60 master speed 244 MDS Motion Drive Start 195 MDSC lock position 243 program rate 244 program time 246 programming motion 243 monitor tags with guick watch window 203 Motion Analyzer 14 motion analyzer load ratio data 166 Motion Arm Output Cam 235 Motion Arm Registration 235 Motion Arm Watch Position 235 motion attributes configuration attributes 176 motion homing configuration 179 Motion Axis Fault Reset 234 Motion Axis Gear 234 Motion Axis Home 234 Motion Axis Jog 234 Motion Axis Move 196, 234 Motion Axis Position Cam 234 motion axis shutdown 234 Motion Axis Shutdown Reset 234 Motion Axis Stop 234 Motion Axis Time Cam 234 **Motion Calculate Cam Profile 234 Motion Calculate Slave Values 234 Motion Change Dynamics 234** motion configuration instructions Motion Run Axis Tuning (MRAT) 235 Motion Run Hookup Diagnostic (MRHD) 235 motion control instructions 232 ladder diagram (LD) 232 sequential function chart (SFC) 232 structured text (SD) 232 motion control program ladder logic example 232 motion control system scaling 137 Motion Coordinated Change Dynamics 235 Motion Coordinated Circular Move 235 Motion Coordinated Linear Move 235 Motion Coordinated Shutdown 235 Motion Coordinated Shutdown Reset 235 Motion Coordinated Stop 235 motion direct commands understanding STO bypass 169 **Motion Direct Commands** STO bypas 169 STO bypass 169

motion direct commands 195 availability 234 - 235 test an axis 166 motion direct commands for an axis or group 167 Motion Disarm Output Cam 235 Motion Disarm Registration 235 Motion Disarm Watch Position 235 Motion Drive Start 234 motion event instructions Motion Arm Output Cam (MAOC) 235 Motion Arm Registration (MAR) 235 Motion Arm Watch Position (MAWP) 235 Motion Disarm Output Cam (MDOC) 235 Motion Disarm Registration (MDR) 235 Motion Disarm Watch Position (MDW) 235 motion faults troubleshoot 212 motion generator 204 commands 195 motion group instructions Motion Group Shutdown (MGS) 234 Motion Group Shutdown Reset (MGSR) 234 Motion Group Stop (MGS) 234 Motion Group Strobe Position (MGSP) 234 **Motion Group Shutdown 234** Motion Group Shutdown Reset 234 Motion Group Stop 234 **Motion Group Strobe Position 234** motion instructions 166 motion move instructions Motion Axis Gear (MAG) 234 Motion Axis Home (MAH) 234 active homing 175 passive homing 175 Motion Axis Jog (MAJ) 234 Motion Axis Move (MAM) 234 Motion Axis Position Cam (MAPC) 234 Motion Axis Stop (MAS) 234 Motion Axis Time Cam (MATC) 234 Motion Calculate Cam Profile (MCCP) 234 Motion Calculate Slave Values (MCSV) 234 Motion Change Dynamics (MCD) 234 Motion Redefine Position (MRP) 234 motion polarity 150 motion programming with NMDSC 243 Motion Redefine Position 234 Motion Run Axis Tuning 235 Motion Run Hookup Diagnostic 235 motion servo 204 motion servo off 234 motion state instructions Motion Axis Fault Reset (MAFR) 234 Motion Axis Shutdown (MAS) 234 Motion Axis Shutdown Reset (MASR) 234 Motion Servo Off 234 Motion Servo On 234 motion status 210 motion system components 11 motion utilization 76 motor and feed back polarity adjust 142

motor and feedback test run 144 motor and feedback wiring check 144 motor feedback check 146 motor feedback test run 146 motor model information display for PowerFlex 755 drive 53 motor NV choose as motor data source Kinetix 5700 drive 53 motor polarity 150 motor selection 14 MSO Motion Servo Off 195 Motion Servo On 195, 234

Ν

nameplate choose as motor data source Kinetix 5700 drive 51 nonvolatile memory choose as motor data source Kinetix 5700 drive 53 PowerFlex 755 drive 53

0

one cycle timing 66 options communication drive 11 controller 11 software 11 out-of-box configuration PowerFlex 527 drive ?? - 251

Ρ

parameter group dialog boxes 219 - 220 parameter group dialog-box listings ?? - 220 passive home 173 passive homing 175 passive homing examples 179 percent of time profile examples 223 use to program jerk 222 persistent media fault firmware error 188 planner tuning parameters 202 polarity 150 feedback 150 motion 150 motor 150 verify 147 polarity of motor feedback check 144, 146 polarity values 144, 146 position control with motor feedback axis configuration example 133 position feedback device 146

position loop with dual feedback axis configuration example 80 position loop with dual motor feedback via a UFB feedback device axis configuration example 107 position loop with motor feedback axis configuration example 93 position loop with motor feedback only axis configuration example 77 position loop with motor feedback via a UFB feedback device axis configuration example 104 power category bus configuration 27 regulator 27 power cycle 179 **PowerFlex 527 drive** axis configuration example frequency control with no feedback 125 position control with motor feedback 133 velocity control with motor feedback 130 axis configuration examples 125 - 136 description 13 minimum version of Studio 5000 Logix **Designer application 13** out-of-box configuration ?? - 251 set analog current output/analog voltage output 251 supported axis types 13 voltage ranges 13 PowerFlex 755 drive axis configuration example frequency control with no feedback 116 position loop with dual motor feedback via a UFB feedback device 107 position loop with motor feedback via a UFB feedback device 104 torque loop with feedback 121 velocity loop with motor feedback via a UFB feedback device 111 velocity loop with no feedback 114 axis configuration examples 103 - 124 description 13 digital I/O indicators 210 drive NV choose as motor data source 53 minimum version of Studio 5000 Logix Designer application 13 motor model information display 53 nonvolatile memory choose as motor data source 53 recommended out-of-box settings 247 - ?? supported axis types 13 voltage ranges 13 **PowerFlex drive 527** set ACO/AVO 251 profile operand profile types 228 S-curve velocity profile 229 trapzoidal velocity profile 229

program

jerk rate ?? - 247 velocity profile and jerk rate ?? - 247 profile operand 228 **program jerk** easy method 222 profile examples 223

Q

quick view pane 209 quick watch window 203

R

recommended out-of-box settings PowerFlex 755 drive 247 - ?? reset APR fault 190 rotary transmission 138, 140 rotary transmission load type 140 RSLinx® Classic 11 RSLogix 5000 programming software motion instructions 166 run commutation test 147, 149 marker test 146 motor and feedback test 144 motor feedback test 146

S

Safe Torque Off 169 saving an ACD file versus uploading a project 189 scaling 137 direct coupled linear load type 140 direct coupled rotary load type 139 linear actuator load type 141 motion control system 137 online 189 rotary transmission load type 140 signature 184 scaling factors effects of changing 141 scaling parameters generation of APR fault 188 S-curve profile 222 SD structured text 232 selecting drives 14 selecting motors 14 sense of positive motor direction establish 142 sequential function chart (SFC) 232 SERCOS versus integrated motion on Ethernet networks 181 set

PowerFlex 527 ACO/AVO 251 PowerFlex 527 drive analog current output/analog voltage output 251

SFC

sequential function chart 232 single-axis 13 slave speed 244 software options 11 STO bypass 169 structured text (SD) 232 supported axes 12

T

test an axis with motion direct commands 166 timing models 65 - 67 torque loop with feedback axis configuration example 121 torque tuning parameters 202 torque values configure for tuning 202 trapezoidal 174 trapezoidal profile 222 troubleshoot motion faults 212 troubleshoot axis motion 235 - 243 axis accelerates when instructed to stop 236 axis delay upon stopping and restarting a jog 240 axis overshoots its target speed 237 axis reverses direction when stopped and started 242 troubleshoot faults instruction error 212 tune compensation 198 feedforward 197 filters 199 limits 201 manual 191 planner 202 tune an axis manually 191 - 206 determine when to 191 tuning parameters compensation 198 feedforward 197 filters 199 limits 201 planner 202 torque 202 two cycle timing 67

U

understanding STO bypass when using motion direct commands 169 uninhibit axis example 218 update periods configure 69

V

velocity and jerk rate S-curve profile 222 trapezoidal profile 222 velocity control with motor feedback axis configuration example 89, 130 velocity loop with motor feedback via a UFB feedback device axis configuration example 111 velocity loop with no feedback axis configuration example 114 velocity profile and jerk rate ?? - 247 choose a profile 222 download program 233 enter basic logic 232 ladder logic motion control program example 232 profile operand 228 S-curve velocity profile 229 trapezoidal velocity profile 229 velocity profile comparison 223 velocity profile effects 223

Rockwell Automation Support

Technical Support Center	Find help with how-to videos, FAQs, chat, user forums, and product notification updates.	rok.auto/support
Knowledgebase	Access Knowledgebase articles.	<u>rok.auto/knowledgebase</u>
Local Technical Support Phone Numbers	Locate the telephone number for your country.	rok.auto/phonesupport
Literature Library	Find installation instructions, manuals, brochures, and technical data publications.	<u>rok.auto/literature</u>
Product Compatibility and Download Center (PCDC)	Download firmware, associated files (such as AOP, EDS, and DTM), and access product release notes.	rok.auto/pcdc

Use these resources to access support information.

Documentation Feedback

Your comments help us serve your documentation needs better. If you have any suggestions on how to improve our content, complete the form at <u>rok.auto/docfeedback</u>.

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE)



At the end of life, this equipment should be collected separately from any unsorted municipal waste.

Rockwell Automation maintains current product environmental compliance information on its website at rok.auto/pec.

Allen-Bradley, Armor, CompactLogix, ControlFLASH, ControlLogix, DriveExecutive, DriveExplorer, DriveTools, expanding human possibility, FactoryTalk, GuardLogix, Integrated Architecture, iTrak, Kinetix, Logix 5000, On-Machine, PowerFlex, QuickView, Rockwell Automation, Rockwell Software, RSLinx, RSLogix 5000, Stratix, Studio 5000, and Studio 5000 Logix Designer are trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.

CIP and EtherNet/IP are trademarks of ODVA, Inc.

Trademarks not belonging to Rockwell Automation are property of their respective companies.

Rockwell Otomasyon Ticaret A.Ş. Kar Plaza İş Merkezi E Blok Kat: 6 34752, İçerenköy, İstanbul, Tel: +90 (216) 5698400 EEE Yönetmeliğine Uygundur



rockwellautomation.com

expanding human possibility"

AMERICAS: Rockwell Automation, 1201 South Second Street, Milwaukee, WI 53204-2496 USA, Tel: (1) 414.382.2000, Fax: (1) 414.382.4444 EUROPE/MIDDLE EAST/AFRICA: Rockwell Automation NV, Pegasus Park, De Kleetlaan 12a, 1831 Diegem, Belgium, Tel: (32) 2 663 0600, Fax: (32) 2 663 0640 ASIA PACIFIC: Rockwell Automation, Level 14, Core F, Cyberport 3, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong, Tel: (852) 2887 4788, Fax: (852) 2508 1846